

# EDI Complete

ANSI X12 Tutorial Guide

for Gentran:Server<sup>®</sup> for iSeries<sup>®</sup>

Release 3.4

***Sterling Commerce***  
*An IBM Company*

Sterling Commerce (Mid America), Inc.  
4600 Lakehurst Court Dublin, OH 43016-2000 \* 614/793-4000  
© Copyright 1988–2006—Sterling Commerce, Inc.

0241-340-TUTR01-0000

March 2006

Gentran:Server for iSeries  
© Copyright 1988 – 2006  
Sterling Commerce, Inc.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

### **Sterling Commerce Software**

#### **Trade Secret Notice**

**THE GENTRAN:SERVER FOR ISERIES SOFTWARE (“STERLING COMMERCE SOFTWARE”) IS THE CONFIDENTIAL AND TRADE SECRET PROPERTY OF STERLING COMMERCE, INC., ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES OR ITS OR THEIR LICENSORS, AND IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF A LICENSE AGREEMENT. NO DUPLICATION OR DISCLOSURE WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION. RESTRICTED RIGHTS.**

This documentation, the Sterling Commerce Software it describes, and the information and know-how they contain constitute the proprietary, confidential and valuable trade secret information of Sterling Commerce, Inc., its affiliated companies or its or their licensors, and may not be used for any unauthorized purpose, or disclosed to others without the prior written permission of the applicable Sterling Commerce entity. This documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software that it describes have been provided pursuant to a license agreement that contains prohibitions against and/or restrictions on their copying, modification and use. Duplication, in whole or in part, if and when permitted, shall bear this notice and the Sterling Commerce, Inc. copyright notice.

As and when provided to any governmental entity, government contractor or subcontractor subject to the FARs, this documentation is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS under Title 48 CFR 52.227-19. Further, as and when provided to any governmental entity, government contractor or subcontractor subject to DFARs, this documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software it describes are provided pursuant to the customary Sterling Commerce license, as described in Title 48 CFR 227-7202 with respect to commercial software and commercial software documentation.

These terms of use shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, USA, without regard to its conflict of laws provisions. If you are accessing the Sterling Commerce Software under an executed agreement, then nothing in these terms and conditions supersedes or modifies the executed agreement.

Product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective companies. GENTRAN and GENTRAN:Server are registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc.

#### **Third Party Software:**

Portions of the Sterling Commerce Software may include products, or may be distributed on the same storage media with products, (“Third Party Software”) offered by third parties (“Third Party Licensors”).

#### **Warranty Disclaimer**

This documentation and the Sterling Commerce Software which it describes are licensed either "AS IS" or with a limited warranty, as set forth in the Sterling Commerce license agreement. Other than any limited warranties provided, NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED AND NONE SHALL BE IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR USE OR FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. The applicable Sterling Commerce entity reserves the right to revise this publication from time to time and to make changes in the content hereof without the obligation to notify any person or entity of such revisions or changes.

The Third Party Software is provided 'AS IS' WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. FURTHER, IF YOU ARE LOCATED OR ACCESSING THIS SOFTWARE IN THE UNITED STATES, ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY REGARDING TITLE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE DISCLAIMED.

# Table of Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>Before You Begin</b>	
	Install Sample Library .....	P-1
	Environment Control Setup .....	P-2
	Overview .....	P-3
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Inbound Overview</b>	
	Assumptions .....	1-1
	Signing on to the Gentran System .....	1-3
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Viewing the EDI Data</b>	
	In this Chapter .....	2-1
	View the Inbound EDI Data .....	2-1
	Reset the Status .....	2-3
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Setting Up a Partner</b>	
	In this Chapter .....	3-1
	What is a Partner? .....	3-1
	Create the Partner ID .....	3-2
	Add Partner Groups .....	3-4
	Add Partner Transactions .....	3-8
	Update Name and Address Information .....	3-12
	Add Partner Cross References .....	3-13
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Setting Up an Inbound Application Definition</b>	
	In this Chapter .....	4-1
	What is an Application Definition? .....	4-1
	Access the Application Definition Subsystem .....	4-2
	Define the Application ID .....	4-2
	Customize Application Records/Files .....	4-4
	Customize Header Application Fields .....	4-5
	Customize Detail Application Fields .....	4-6
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Creating an Inbound Transaction Map</b>	
	In this Chapter .....	5-1
	What is a Transaction Map? .....	5-1
	Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem .....	5-2

Create a Transaction ID .....	5-3
Define a New Transaction ID .....	5-4
Access the Copy Segments from Standards Panel .....	5-5
Access the Element Mapping Inbound Panel .....	5-7
Map the BEG Segment .....	5-8
Map the PO Number and PO Date .....	5-9
Map the N1 Segment .....	5-11
Map the N3 Segment .....	5-12
Apply Conditions to the N4 Segment .....	5-13
Map the N4 Segment .....	5-14
Map the PO1 Segment .....	5-15
Add Extended Maps for Element Sequence 70 of the PO1 Segment .....	5-16
Map the PID Segment .....	5-18
View the Code Translation Table .....	5-19
<b>Chapter 6 Inbound Processing</b>	
In this Chapter .....	6-1
What is Processing? .....	6-1
Access the Processing Subsystem .....	6-2
Perform Inbound Processing .....	6-3
Access the Message Center .....	6-4
Display Message Center Details for Job .....	6-5
Access Spooled Files for Job (Inbound Processing Reports) .....	6-7
Access the Audit Subsystem .....	6-8
Search for a Document .....	6-9
View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner .....	6-11
Access EDI Monitor Reports .....	6-13
Print EDI Monitor Reports .....	6-15
<b>Chapter 7 Outbound Overview</b>	
Assumptions .....	7-1
Signing On to the Gentran System .....	7-3
<b>Chapter 8 Setting Up a Partner</b>	
In this Chapter .....	8-1
What is a Partner? .....	8-1
Create the Partner ID .....	8-2
Add Partner Groups .....	8-4
Add Partner Transactions .....	8-8

---

Update Name and Address Information .....	8-12
Add Partner Cross References .....	8-13
<b>Chapter 9 Setting Up an Outbound Application Definition</b>	
In this Chapter .....	9-1
What is an Application Definition? .....	9-1
Access the Application Definition Subsystem .....	9-2
Define the Application ID .....	9-3
Revise the Application Files .....	9-4
Revise Application Fields .....	9-5
Update the Application Partner Reference .....	9-6
<b>Chapter 10 Creating an Outbound Transaction Map</b>	
In this Chapter .....	10-1
What is a Transaction Map? .....	10-1
Access the Mapping Menu (GENMAP) .....	10-2
Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem .....	10-2
Create a Transaction ID .....	10-3
Define a New Transaction ID .....	10-3
Copy Segments from the Standards .....	10-4
Modify Segment Information .....	10-6
Copy Segments for Manual Loops .....	10-8
Access the Element Mapping Outbound Panel .....	10-10
Map the BIG Segment .....	10-11
Map the NTE Segment .....	10-13
Map the REF segment .....	10-15
Map the Billto N1 Segment .....	10-16
Map the Billto N3 Segment .....	10-16
Map the Billto N4 Segment .....	10-17
Map the Shipto N1 Segment .....	10-17
Map the Remit To N1 Segment .....	10-18
Map the Remit To N3 Segment .....	10-18
Subfield the N4 Segment for Remit To .....	10-19
Map the Remit To N4 segment .....	10-20
Map the DTM Segment .....	10-20
Map Element Sequence 10 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-21
Map Element 20 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-22

## Table of Contents

---

Map Element 30 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-23
Map Element 40 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-23
Map Element 60 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-24
Map Element 70 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-24
Map Element 80 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-25
Map Element 90 of the IT1 Segment .....	10-25
Map the PID Segment .....	10-26
Map the Dummy TDS Segment .....	10-26
Map the TDS Segment in Summary .....	10-28
Map the CTT Segment in Summary .....	10-28
View a Code Translation Table .....	10-29
Update Your Partner with the New Map .....	10-30

## Chapter 11 Outbound Processing

In this Chapter .....	11-1
What is Processing? .....	11-1
Access the Processing Subsystem .....	11-2
Perform Outbound Processing .....	11-2
Access the Message Center .....	11-3
Display Message Center Details for Job .....	11-4
Access Spooled Files for Job (Outbound Processing Reports) .....	11-6
Access the Audit Subsystem .....	11-7
Search for a Document .....	11-8
View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner .....	11-10
Access EDI Monitor Reports .....	11-12
Print EDI Monitor Reports .....	11-14

## Glossary

## Index

# Before You Begin

Welcome to Gentran:Server<sup>®</sup>, the EDI software that makes it easy to manage the data exchange between you and your trading partners.

The ANSI X12 Tutorial enables you to accomplish an end-to-end translation scenario with hands-on experience in partner setup, mapping, and translation processing. Step-by-step instructions are provided to guide you through the setup, and the Gentran:Server online Help will give you additional information at any step in the process.

In this exercise, you are provided with a case scenario in which you will assume the role of a manufacturer who is setting up EDI documents with a fictitious trading partner.

## Install Sample Library

If the sample tutorial library has not already been installed, it must be installed before proceeding. If you are unsure if the sample library has been installed, check for the existence of the default library name G3X4SAMP.

To install the sample library, load the Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4 CD-ROM into a CD-ROM device. You must be signed on as QSECOFR or have security privileges.

On the command line, enter **DWNSAMP** and press **F4** to prompt. The command is illustrated below.

```

Download Sample Library (DWNSAMP)

Type choices, press Enter.

Device . . . . . OPT01          Character value
Sample Tutorial Library . . . . . G3X4SAMP      Name
Run Interactively? . . . . . *NO             *YES, *NO

Additional Parameters

Auxiliary Storage Pool . . . . . *SAVASP      *SAVASP, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6...
End of tape option . . . . . *UNLOAD        *UNLOAD, *REWIND, *LEAVE
Validate Volume ID? . . . . . *YES          *YES, *NO

Bottom
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys _____

```

Specify the device name where the CD is loaded (in this example, **OPT01**). Optionally, change the library name (in this example, **G3X4SAMP**). Press **F10** for additional parameters. Press **Enter** to run the installation.

## Environment Control Setup

When the installation is complete, create user profiles in Gentran:Server by accessing Environment Control (type **GO GENMAIN** and select option **6**) with the sample library listed first in the library list.

To use the tutorial data, the user's library list should include the following libraries when accessing Gentran:

- QTEMP
- QGPL
- G3X4SAMP
- G3X4DTA
- G3X4PGM

SEE the "Environment Control" chapter in the *User Guide* for more information on creating user profiles in Gentran.



## Overview

Before starting this translation tutorial, you need the following information about the case scenario:

- You will assume the role of a tea leaf supplier called “Mycompany, Inc.”
- Your trading partner is a tea bag manufacturer called “Sweet Tea.”
- Your partner wants to send X12 purchase orders (850) and receive invoices (810) using the standards version 004010.
- Sample EDI data from your partner has been provided.
- Application files and data have been provided.
- Separate inbound and outbound instructions have been provided to step you through the process.

At this time, you should select the direction (inbound or outbound) for translation.

**For inbound, go to page 1 - 1.**

**For outbound, go to page 7 - 1.**

You can choose to complete both the inbound and outbound translations. If so, we recommend you start with the inbound scenario.



# Inbound Overview

In this inbound exercise, you will set up your Gentran:Server system to receive purchase orders from Sweet Tea. In this task, you will accomplish the following:

- View the sample inbound EDI data.
- Set up a trading partner.
- Create an application definition that tells Gentran:Server how to interface with your application.
- Create a transaction map that will give Gentran:Server the necessary instructions for the data translation between the EDI data and your sample application.
- Process inbound EDI data for translation and view the resulting reports.

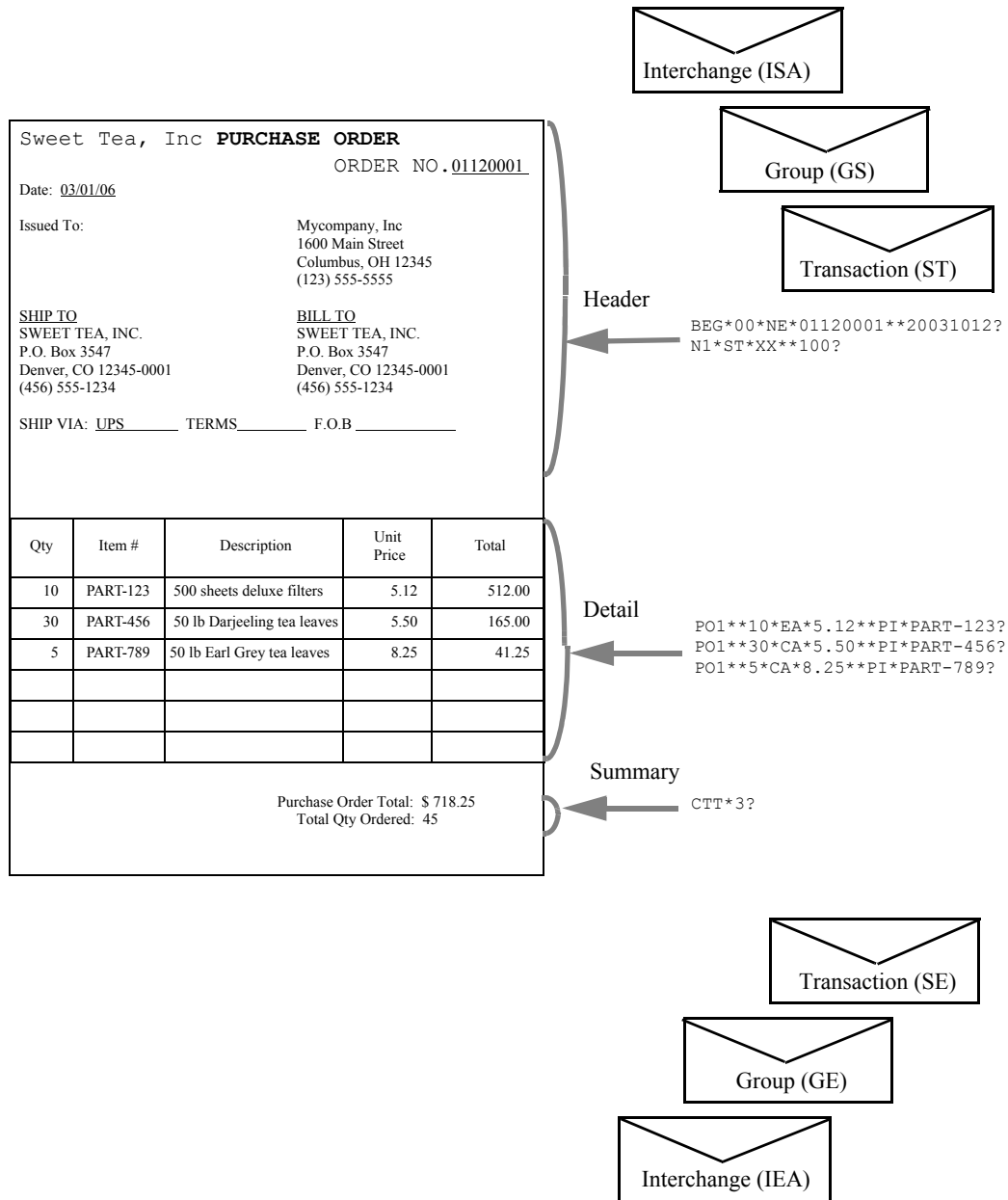
This exercise is not intended to show you all the Gentran:Server features, but to show you how it is possible to set up the system and get it running quickly. That is why you will sometimes be asked to fill in only required fields on panels.

## Assumptions

In this scenario, assume the following information is going to be sent by your trading partner (Sweet Tea) in the electronic purchase orders:

- Purchase Order date
- Purchase Order number
- Ship To name
- Quantity
- Unit of measure
- Unit price
- Product UPC number
- Vendor product ID
- Total purchase order amount
- Item count

The following is a sample of the paper purchase order received from your partner along with the EDI equivalent for each component. (You will be using ANSI X12 standard 004010 to translate the data.) In this exercise, you will be generating the application data during translation.



## Signing on to the Gentran System

1. Sign on to the iSeries using your iSeries user ID. If you do not have a user ID, see your System Administrator before continuing.
2. To access Gentran, enter **GO GENMAIN** on the command line and press **Enter**.
3. A user profile should have been created for you in the Environment Control subsystem in Gentran. To verify that you have access, select option **1** (Work with Partners) on the GENMAIN menu.
4. If you do not have access, see your System Administrator to get a profile created in Environment Control. If you were able to access Work with Partners, press **F12** (Cancel) to return to GENMAIN.



---

**NOTE**

Your library list should have the following libraries: QTEMP, QGPL, G3X4SAMP (tutorial library), G3X4DTA (data library), and G3X4PGM (program library). If you were unable to access the GENMAIN menu, see your System Administrator to help you set up your library list.

---

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 2, “Viewing the EDI Data,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.



# Viewing the EDI Data

## In this Chapter

When setting up a new EDI document, it is helpful to begin with a sample of the EDI data that you will be sending or receiving.

### Step 1: View the Inbound EDI Data

The inbound queue is the repository for data received from networks or direct communication partners. After a communications session is completed, any data received for the inbound queue is placed on the queue with a status of:

- RN (Received Normal)

or

- RA (Received Abnormal)

After the data has been processed, the system changes the status to PI (Processed Inbound).

Data processed inbound from the queue remains on the queue until the queue is purged by the System Administrator or by the automatic purge function specified with the “Days to Purge” parameter on the Communication Profile panel. If you experience processing problems, you may change the status from **PI** to **RN**, and reprocess the data contained in the batches.

1. On the GENMAIN menu, type **4** (Communications Menu) on the command line, and press **Enter**.

```
GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System: ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:
  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

Selection or command                               More...
==> 4

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
```

## Viewing the EDI Data

- From the GENCOM menu, type **5** (Work with Inbound Queue) on the command line, and press **Enter**.

```

GENCOM                               Gentran:Server Communications 3.4           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Communications
  2. Work with Session Scripts
  3. Work with Comm History File
  4. Work with Outbound Queue
  5. Work with Inbound Queue
  6. Work with Active Comm Jobs
  7. Work with Network Profiles
  8. Work with MQ Links

 10. Start a Comm Session              (STRCOMSSN)
 11. Start a Comm Session with Trace   (STRCOMSSNT)
 12. End Active Comm Jobs              (SHUTDOWN)
 13. Gentran Line Pools                (GENLINP)
 14. Purge All Communication Files     (PRGALL)

More...

Selection or command
====> 5

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
  
```

The data on the Work with Inbound Queue Control panel is sorted by Profile and descending Profile Sequence.

- To view the detailed data, enter **5** in the Option field next to the selected batch, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX407                               Work with Inbound Queue Control       EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4FGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Profile ID . . . . . Profile Seq 9999999

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  2=Revise  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  30=Extract Data  31=Find String  Batch
                                         Profile                               Stamp
Opt Profile  Sts  Profile  Date      Time      Records  Comm  Batch  ID
   ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
   ---  CN3BSC  RN      6  03-01-06  15:16:30    7    10   11  EDIFACT
   5  ---  CN3BSC  PI      5  03-01-06  11:09:17   12    9   10  POINB
   ---  CN3BSC  H      3  03-01-06  14:13:34    7    2    3  Edifact
   ---  CN3BSC  PI      2  03-01-06  17:35:37    6    2    2  SEMPOAP
   ---  CN3BSC  PI      1  03-01-06  17:36:16   16    3    1  INVFILE
   ---  EVAL   PI     162 03-01-06  11:16:36    6    8    9
   ---  EVAL   PI     161 03-01-06  11:16:05    7    8    8
   ---  EVAL   PI     160 03-01-06  11:11:49    6    7    7
   ---  EVAL   PI     159 03-01-06  11:11:04    7    7    6

More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
  
```

The Inbound Queue Inquiry panel is shown. We have illustrated profile sequence 5 for profile CN3BSC with Batch ID of POINB.

- To see the remaining data for each line number, press **F19** (to scroll Left) or **F20** (to scroll Right) when the data is displayed in character mode. Press **F2** (Hex) to view the data in Hex mode.

```

EDIX408                               Inbound Queue Inquiry                EDI 03/01/06
                                         12:00:00

Comm Profile Id . . . CN3BSC           Line Number . . . . 000001
Profile Seq . . . . . 000005           Status . . . . . PI
Date Received . . . 3/20/96           Batch Seq Number . . 0000010
Time Received . . . 11:09
Batch-Id . . . . . POINB

ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID      *01*123456789      *991012*
1*U*00400*00000001*0*T*#?GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X
4010?ST*850*0001?BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?N1*ST*XX**100?PO1**10*EA*5.12**
PART-123?PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?CTT*3?SE*8*
1?ST*850*0002?BEG*00*NE*01120030**19991017?N1*ST**3*200?PO1**20*BX*9.5**PI*PA
123?PO1**500*CA*22.79**PI*PART-4?CTT*2?SE*7*0002?GE*2*000000001?IEA*1*0000000
ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID      *01*123456789      *991012*
1*U*00400*00000001*0*T*#?GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X
4010?ST*850*000001?BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?N1*ST**100?PO1**10*EA*5.12**
PART-123?PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?CTT*3?SE*8*

More...

F1=Help  F2=Hex  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F17=Next Rcd
F19=Left F20=Right F21=Prt Dta
  
```

- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with Inbound Queue Control panel.



**Step 2: Reset the Status**

Reset the batch status to RN (Received Normal) to prepare the sample data for processing later in the tutorial. Gentran:Server will then treat the data as if it were just received during a communications session.

1. Enter **2** in the Option field next to the batch with status PI for the CN3BSC profile (batch ID POINB) and press **Enter**.
2. Enter **RN** in the Change Status To field in the pop-up window and press **Enter**.
3. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

EDIX407          Work with Inbound Queue Control          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Profile ID . . . . . Profile Seq 9999999

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 2=Revise  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  30=Extract Data  31=Find String
Opt Profile  Sts  Profile  Date      Time      Records  Comm  Batch  Batch
   Profile  Seq #                               Stamp   Seq #  ID
---
--- CN3BSC   RN    6  03-01-06  15:16:30    7    10    11 EDIFACT
2  CN3BSC   PI    5  03-01-06  11:09:17   12    9     10 POINB
--- CN3BSC   H    3  03-01-06  14:13:34    7    2     3 Edifact
--- CN3BSC   PI    2  03-01-06  17:35:37    6    2     2 SEMPOAP
--- CN3BSC   PI    1  03-01-06  17:36:16   16    3     1 INVFILE
--- EVAL    PI   162 03-01-06  11:16:36    6    8     9
--- EVAL    PI   161 03-01-06  11:16:05    7    8     8
--- EVAL    PI   160 03-01-06  11:11:49    6    7     7
--- EVAL    PI   159 03-01-06  11:11:04    7    7     6
                                     More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

You have now viewed EDI data that would have been received during a communications session.

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 3, “Setting Up a Partner,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.



# Setting Up a Partner

**NOTE**

---

If you have already set up the ‘Sweet Tea’ partner during the outbound ANSI tutorial, skip this chapter and go to Chapter 4, “Setting Up an Inbound Application Definition.”

---

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will set up your trading partner, Sweet Tea, by performing the following tasks:

- Create a Partner ID
- Add Partner Groups
- Add Partner Transactions
- Update Name and Address Information
- Add Partner Cross References

## What is a Partner?

In EDI, anyone to whom you transfer electronic documents is called your ‘trading partner.’ Trading partners may include your customers or vendors. You can think of the trading partner subsystem as a Rolodex that holds all the information about your trading partner(s).

If you mail a document to your trading partner, you need to know the destination address and where that information is stored. The same type of information is needed by Gentran:Server when the document is sent electronically. Gentran:Server requires that you define a unique ‘profile’ for each partner with whom you exchange EDI documents. Setting up a ‘partner profile’ identifies key characteristics of your EDI environment and your partner’s environment associated with how the mail is sent and where it is sent.

Most of the information you will be setting up for the partner will be used to generate the envelopes illustrated in the sample invoice in Chapter 1, “Inbound Overview.”

**Step 1: Create the Partner ID**

The trading partner ID and partner qualifier form a unique identifier for the partner profile. You may use any alphanumeric value for the partner ID. Typically, most users choose an easily recognizable reference, such as a company name.

1. Select option **1** (Work with Partners) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter** to access the Work with Partners subsystem.

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4
                                           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index
                                           More...

Selection or command
====> 1

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
    
```

2. On the Work with Partners panel, enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.

```

EDIX005                               Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . Qual ____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
 1 SWEET TEA
  !GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1 Global Reserved Partner
  AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11 01 Arnold/Allen/Atwell Warehouse
  BG-PARTNER Example of a BG Partner
  COFFEE COFFEE DIST (INB ORDER-OUT INVOIC)
  COFFEE DIST COFFEE DIST - Tutorial Partner
  C13579 International Parts & Service
  C24680 C24680
  ICS-PARTNER Example of an ICS Partner
  INSPARTNER INSPARTNER
                                           More...

Parameters or command
====>

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

3. Enter the partner ID **SWEET TEA** in the Partner ID field on the key entry line and press **Enter**. If SWEET TEA already exists, add your initials to the partner ID.

The Partner Control panel is displayed.

4. Enter **ISA** in the Interchange Header Option field. Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to select from a list of values.
5. Enter **CN3BSC** in the Comm Profile ID field and press **Enter**. Optionally, you can press **F4** to prompt the list.

```

EDIX012                               Partner Control          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . *** Name Not On File ***
Division . . . . . 000
Interchange Header Option . . . . . ISA
Last Incoming Sequence Number . . . . .
GS Sender ID Qualifier . . . . . N
GS Receiver ID Qualifier . . . . . N
Expect a TA1, ACL, or UCI . . . . . N
Acknowledge Interchange . . . . . N
Acknowledge Group or Trans . . . . . T
Acknowledge Errors . . . . . N
Purge Acknowledged . . . . . N
Purge Reported . . . . . N
Purge Older Than Days . . . . .
Last Incoming BG Password . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . . CN3BSC          Group Profile ID . . N
Last Incoming UNB/STX Seq. No. . . . . Update Allowed . . . Y

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

6. On the next panel, enter **01** in the Sender ID Qual field.

7. Enter **MYDUNS** in the Sender ID field.

8. Enter **01** in the Receiver ID Qual field.

9. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the Receiver ID field.

10. Enter **U** in the Control Standards ID field.

11. Enter **00400** in the Version field.

12. Leave the values shown in the Control Number, Ack Requested, Subelement Separator, Element Separator and Segment Terminator fields.

13. Press **F10** (Update) to create the partner and to return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX012          Partner Control          EDI 03/01/06
FMT05                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . *** Name Not On File ***

Outbound envelope information for ISA segment
Authorization Qual . . . . . ISA01 00 Authorization . . ISA02 _____
Security Code Qual . . . . . ISA03 00 Security Code . . ISA04 _____
Sender ID Qual . . . . . ISA05 01 Sender ID . . . . . ISA06 MYDUNS
Receiver ID Qual . . . . . ISA07 01 Receiver ID . . . . . ISA08 TPDUNSID
Control Standards ID . . . . . ISA11 U or Hex E4
Version . . . . . ISA12 00400
Use . . . . . D
Control Number . . . . . ISA13 000000002
Ack Requested . . . . . ISA14 0 (1=Yes,0=No)
Subelement Separator . . . . . ISA16 > or Hex 6E
Element Separator . . . . . * or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator . . . . . _ or Hex 15

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 2: Add Partner Groups**

When the partner was created in the previous task, a default partner group record !!!DFT was also created. You can customize the group default values to replace the generic values. During this task, you will create three groups for this partner: IN (outbound invoices), PO (inbound purchase orders), and FA (functional acknowledgments). This is primarily required to generate the outbound group envelope that is required by the standards.

First, create the functional group ID 'IN.'

1. Enter **11** in the Option field beside the partner you created in the last step (Sweet Tea) on the Work with Partners panel and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual ____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
____ ISA-PARTNER          Example of an ISA Partner
____ MODEL                MODEL (to set up new partners)
____ MYCOMPANY            MYCOMPANY (for inbound splitting)
____ STX-PARTNER          Example of a STX Partner
11 SWEET TEA            SWEET TEA
____ SWEET TEA MZ        SWEET TEA MZ
____ TDMTEST              TDMTEST
____ TPCOMPANY            Trading Partner Example Company
____ TRADANET             TRADANET
                                          More...

Parameters or command
====> _____
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.
3. Enter the functional group code **IN** in the Group ID field and press **Enter**. Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to see a list of groups as defined by the standards.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups    EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
1  IN
____ !!!DFT

Parameters or command
====> _____
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, enter the functional group information for IN:

4. Enter the Standard Version **004010** in the Compliance Version field. Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to choose from a list of versions.
5. Enter **Y** in the Send Group Outbound field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group              EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          Partner Group              12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Group ID . . . . . IN

Compliance Version . . . . . 004010
Compliance Version Use . . . . . _
Accept Group Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Group Outbound . . . . . N
Group Ack Trans. . . . . _____
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . . _
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . . *INT
Specific Group Ack . . . . . Y

Parameters or command
====> _____
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

Enter outbound group information for 'IN':

6. Enter **MYDUNS** in the Applications Senders Code field.
7. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the Applications Receivers Code field.
8. Enter **0** (zero) in the Control Number field, and press the Field Exit key, which will zero-fill the field. Alternatively, you can enter all zeros in the field.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT04                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Group ID . . . . . IN

Outbound envelope information for GS segment
Functional Group ID . . . . . GS01 IN
Applications Senders Code . . . . . GS02 MYDUNS
Applications Receivers Code . . . . . GS03 TPDUNSID
Control Number . . . . . GS06 00000000
Responsible Agency Code . . . . . GS07 X
Version . . . . . GS08
Transaction Segment ID . . . . .
Transaction Control Number . . . . .

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

9. Enter **X** in the Responsible Agency Code field.
10. You can leave the Version (GS08) field blank and the compliance version from the first screen will be used.
11. Press **F10 (Update)** to create the group ID and to return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

Next, create the PO group by using the Copy feature.

12. Enter **3** in the Option field next to group ID IN, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups    EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA    12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
--- !!!DFT
 3  IN

Parameters or command
====>

F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

13. When the Copy To window is displayed, enter the functional group ID **PO** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups    EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA    12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
--- !!!DFT
 3  IN
Copy To
PO
F3=Exit F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>

F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

14. On the Partner Group panel, enter **Y** in the Accept Group Inbound field and **N** in the Send Group Outbound field.

15. Press **F10** (Update) to complete the copy and return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Group ID . . . . . PO

Compliance Version . . . . . 004010
Compliance Version Use . . . . .
Accept Group Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Group Outbound . . . . . N
Group Ack Trans. . . . .
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . .
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .
Comm Profile ID. . . . . *INT
Specific Group Ack. . . . . N

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, create the FA Group (Acknowledgements) by using the Copy feature again.

16. Enter **3** in the Option field next to Group ID 'IN' and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups  EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA  12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
  _
  _ !!!DFT
  3 IN
  _ PO

Bottom

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

17. In the pop-up window, enter **FA** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups  EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA  12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
  _
  _ !!!DFT
  3 IN

Copy To
  FA
  F3=Exit F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Revise Operation Successful.
    
```



18. On the Partner Group panel, enter **Y** in the Accept Group Inbound field and leave the **Y** in the Send Group Outbound field.
19. Press **F10** (Update) to advance to the next panel.
20. Press **F10** (Update) again to complete the copy and return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

EDIX031	Partner Group	EDI 03/01/06
FMT01		12:00:00
Partner ID . . . . .	SWEET TEA	
Partner Qualifier . . . . .		
Partner Name . . . . .	SWEET TEA	
Group ID . . . . .	FA	
Compliance Version . . . . .	004010	
Compliance Version Use . . . . .		
Accept Group Inbound . . . . .	Y	
Send Group Outbound . . . . .	Y	
Group Ack Trans. . . . .		
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . .		
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .		
Comm Profile ID . . . . .	*INT	
Specific Group Ack. . . . .	N	

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys

**Step 3: Add Partner Transactions**

When the new partner was initially created, a default partner transaction record ‘!!!DFT’ was also created. You can customize the transaction default values to replace the generic values provided. During this task, you will create three transactions for this partner: 810 (invoices), 850 (purchase orders), and 997 (acknowledgments).

First, create transaction ID 810 (invoices).

1. On the Work with Partner Groups panel, enter **11** in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
11
___ !!!DFT
___ FA
___ IN
___ PO

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

2. On the Work with Partner Transactions panel, enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.
3. Enter **810** in the Tran ID field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map          Out Map
1  810
___ !!!DFT

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

To enter the transaction set information for transaction ID '810':

- Enter **Y** in the Send Transaction Outbound field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 810

Test or Production . . . . . -
Transaction Map ID Inbound. . . . .
Transaction Map ID Outbound. . . . .
Accept Transaction Inbound. . . . .
Send Transaction Outbound. . . . . Y
Validate Codes Inbound. . . . .
Validate Codes Outbound. . . . .
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM. . . . .
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .
Acknowledgment Overdue in . . . . . Hours  Minutes
Specific Trans Ack . . . . . N

F1=Help F8=Next F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

- On the second Partner Transaction panel, enter **0** (zero) in the Control Number field, and press the **Field Exit** key to zero-fill the field. (If you are not sure which key is Field Exit, see your emulation software manual or PC support personnel for assistance.) Alternatively, you can enter all zeros in the field.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT04                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Transaction ID . . . . . 810

Outbound envelope information for ST segment
Transaction Set Identifier . . ST01 810
Control Number . . . . . ST02 00000000
Version. . . . .

F1=Help F4=Prompt F7=Back F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

- Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and to return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

Next, create the 850 transaction using the Copy feature.

- Enter **3** in the Option field next to transaction ID 810 and press **Enter**.
- In the pop-up window, enter **850** in the Copy To field and press **Enter** to complete the copy.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map      Out Map
  810
  3 810

Copy To
  850
  F3=Exit F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

Next, change some of the values copied from the 810 transaction set.

9. Enter **Y** in the Accept Transaction Inbound and **N** in the Send Transaction Outbound fields.
10. Press **Enter** or F8 to access the second panel.
11. Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 850

Test or Production . . . . . -
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . .
Transaction Map ID Outbound . . . . .
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Transaction Outbound . . . . . N
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . . -
Validate Codes Outbound . . . . . -
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM . . . . . -
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .
Acknowledgment Overdue in . . . . . Hours Minutes

F1=Help F8=Next F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, create the 997 transaction (functional acknowledgements) using the Copy feature.

12. Enter **3** in the Option field next to Transaction ID 810 and press **Enter**.
13. In the pop-up window, enter **997** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map          Out Map

  3  810

Copy To
  997
F3=Exit F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

14. Enter **Y** in the Accept Transaction Inbound field and keep the **Y** in the Send Transaction Outbound field.

15. Press **Enter** or **F8** to access the second panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 997

Test or Production . . . . . -
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . .
Transaction Map ID Outbound. . . . .
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Transaction Outbound. . . . . Y
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . . -
Validate Codes Outbound. . . . . -
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM. . . . . -
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .
Acknowledgment Overdue in. . . . . Hours  Minutes
Specific Trans Ack . . . . . N

F1=Help  F8=Next  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

16. Enter **0** in the Control Number (ST02) field (if it is not all zeros already) and press the **Field Exit** key to zero-fill.

17. Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

18. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT04                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 997

Outbound envelope information for ST segment
Transaction Set Identifier . . ST01 997
Control Number . . . . . ST02 00000000
Version. . . . .

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F7=Back  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 4: Update Name and Address Information**

This is an optional step because the name defaults to the Partner ID, but you may want to use a more descriptive partner ID.

1. On the Work with Partners panel, enter **13** in the Option field beside the SWEET TEA partner and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA          Qual _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  12=Transactions 13=Name & Address 14=User Defined 15=Data Sep.

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
-----
13 SWEET TEA          SWEET TEA
   SWEET TEA MZ          SWEET TEA MZ
   TDMTEST          TDMTEST
   TFCOMPANY          Trading Partner Example Company
   TRADANET          TRADANET
   UNA-PARTNER          Example of a UNA Partner
   VENDOR-1          TUTORIAL - XYZ Computer Company
   VENDOR-2          TUTORIAL - Bulk Paper Company
   VENDOR-3          TUTORIAL - Two Way Communications
                                     More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Modify the description to indicate this is a tutorial partner. Press **F10** (Update) to update and return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX035          Partner Name & Address          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Qual Name. . . . .

Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Address. . . . .
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

City . . . . .
State. . . . .
Zip. . . . . -
Country Code . . . . .
Contact. . . . .
Phone. . . . . ( ) - x
International Dial Code. . . . . 000
Fax. . . . . ( ) - Dial Code. . . . . 000
E-mail Address . . . . .

F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

Step 5: Add Partner Cross References

Cross-reference entries are used to help Gentran:Server find the partner ID in the partner file. These identifiers may be different from the application partner ID and EDI data. In this exercise, you will be adding several cross reference values for your partner (Sweet Tea).

- 1. On the Work with Partners panel, enter **17** in the Option field beside SWEET TEA and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005      Work with Partners      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01      pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00
Position to Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA      Qual ____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups
Opt Partner ID      Qual Partner Name
17 SWEET TEA      SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
  SWEET TEA MZ      SWEET TEA MZ
  TDMTEST      TDMTEST
  TPCOMPANY      Trading Partner Example Company
  TRADANET      TRADANET
  UNA-PARTNER      Example of a UNA Partner
  VENDOR-1      TUTORIAL - XYZ Computer Company
  VENDOR-2      TUTORIAL - Bulk Paper Company
  VENDOR-3      TUTORIAL - Two Way Communications
Parameters or command      More...
===>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys


```

- 2. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the X-Ref field on the first line for the outbound GS partner resolution.
- 3. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the X-Ref field on the second line and **01** in the Qual field for the outbound ISA partner resolution.
- 4. Enter **VDR#55555** in the X-Ref field on the third line for the outbound application partner resolution. (VDR#55555 is how the partner is defined in the application.)

```

EDIX008      Partner Cross Reference      EDI 03/01/06
CTL01      12:00:00
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - Tutorial partner
Type option, press Enter.
  4=Delete
Opt X-Ref      Qual
  TPDUNSID      01
  TPDUNSID
  VDR#55555
Parameters or command      More...
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys

```

 **NOTE** Typically, the same EDI identifiers are used for inbound and outbound EDI data. This exercise illustrates that you can set up more cross references if your business requires it.

- 5. Press **Enter** to add the new cross references.
- 6. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

You have now completed the partner setup – congratulations!

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 4, “Setting Up an Inbound Application Definition,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.





# Setting Up an Inbound Application Definition

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will accomplish the following:

- Access the Application Definition Subsystem
- Define the Application ID
- Customize Application Records/Files
- Customize Detail Application Fields

## What is an Application Definition?

The application definition contains all the information about files, records, and fields used for a specific application document, such as an invoice or purchase order. It defines the application interface file format used for translation. The file definitions that exist on the iSeries are pulled into Gentran:Server, stored under a single identifier (application ID), and called the application definition.

The application definition is then used to create a link between the application files and the transaction definition (which is the EDI format). This link is established by identifying how the application data fields are related to the EDI elements. The term “element” is similar to the term “field.”

The goal of this chapter is to build an application definition for your company’s inbound purchase order data. The logical file and associated physical files have been provided for you.

**Step 1: Access the Application Definition Subsystem**

To access the Application Definition subsystem, select 2 (Work with Application Definition) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**.

The system displays the Work with Application Definition panel.

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4
                                     System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu                               (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu                       (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu                               (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu                     (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu                         (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu             (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu                         (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu            (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
    
```

**Step 2: Define the Application ID**

The Work with Application Definition panel provides you with the option to create a new application definition. Typically, most users choose a name that identifies the type of document that is being received. To define an application ID for the sample purchase order, complete the following steps.

1. Enter **1** (Create) in the Option field.
2. Enter **POINB** (if POINB already exists, add your initials to the end to make it unique) in the Appl(ication) ID field.
3. Enter **R** in the S/R (Send/Receive) field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX550                               Work with Application Definition   EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Application ID . . . . S/R _

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  11=Rec/Files

Opt Appl ID  S/R Description                               File Type      Group User
1  POINB      R                               External Phys.  PI   MKK
--- BINARYOUT S  BINARY OUT SAMPLE                               Internal Phys.  IN   EDI
--- INVFILE   R  Invoice Inbound                               External Lgl.   INVOIC EDI
--- INVOICOUT S  Edifact Invoice                               External Lgl.   INVOIC EDI
--- INVOUT    S  Tutorial EDIFACT Invoice outb                    External Lgl.   IN   EDI
--- INVOUTL  S  Invoice Outbound (lgl)                               External Lgl.   IN   EDI
--- INVOUTFP S  Invoice Outbound (Phys)                            External Phys.  IN   EDI
--- INVOUTFEDI S  INVOICE OUTBOUND - PHYSICAL                          External Phys.  IN   EDI
--- ORDERS   R  Edifact Orders Inbound                               External Lgl.   ORDERS CSG
More...

Parameters or command
====>

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

On the Application Definition panel, specify the characteristics of the application definition.

4. Enter **Tutorial X12 PO Inbound** in the Description field.

5. Enter **PO** on the first line of the Functional Groups field (as defined by the standards for a purchase order).

6. Enter **L** in the File Type field (indicates that the application file is an externally defined multi-format logical file).  
Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) for a list of file types.

EDIX552	Application Definition	EDI 03/01/06
FMT01		12:00:00
Application ID . . . . .	POINB	
Send or Receive. . . . .	R	
Division . . . . .	000	
Description. . . . .	<u>Tutorial x12 PO Inbound</u>	
Functional Groups. . . . .	<u>PO</u>	
File Type. . . . .	<u>L</u>	
EDI Split File . . . . .	<u>00001</u>	
EDI Sub-Split File . . . . .		
Record Type Start Position . . . . .		
Length . . . . .		
Application File . . . . .	<u>POLGL</u>	
Update Allowed . . . . .	<u>Y</u>	
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt App F24=More Keys		

7. Enter **00001** in the EDI Split File field (or enter **1** and press **Field Exit** to zero-fill).
8. Enter **POLGL** in the Application File field. (This logical file has been provided for you.)
9. Press **F10** (Update) to create the application definition and return to the Work with Application Definition panel.

Gentran:Server retrieves the files and fields from the multi-format logical file. The message DDS was retrieved for the Application's Files and Fields is displayed at the bottom of the panel.

**Step 3: Customize Application Records/Files**

- 1. To access the Application Records/Files panel, enter **11** (Rec/Files) in the Option field next to the application ID you just created (POINB) and press **Enter**.

```
EDIX550          Work with Application Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Application ID . . . . POINB S/R R

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print 11=Rec/Files

Opt Appl ID   S/R Description                               File Type       Group User
---
11 POINB      R Tutorial x12 PO Inbound                               External Lgl.   PO EDI
---
SEM INAPPL   S Class Tutorial: Outb. Invoice                           External Lgl.   IN  CSG
---
SEM POAPPL   R Class Tutorial: Inb. PO Y2K                             External Lgl.   PO EDI
---
SEM POEDI    R SEM CLASS: PO INB(subsplit #1)                           External Lgl.   PO EDI
---
TCOM INVP    S Tradacoms Invoice 8 (Physical)                            External Phys.   !!!DFT CV
---
TCOM ORD8P   R Tradacoms Orders 8 (Physical)                            External Phys.   !!!DFT CSG

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

Bottom
```

The next step is to modify the file information in the application definition. Here, you will customize the retrieved file definitions to meet your own requirements.

- 2. Change the A (Area) Field for sequence 20 to **D** for Detail.
- 3. Enter **8000** in the Loop ID field for sequence 20 and press **Enter** to update.

```
EDIX553          Application Records/Files                EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Application ID . . . . . POINB
Send or Receive. . . . . R
Description. . . . . Tutorial x12 PO Inbound

Position to Sequence Number. . . .

Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  11=Fields  12=Re-retrieve DDS

Loop Max
Opt Seq Rec/File A ID Use M W Description             Last Update
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
10 POHEADER   H      1 M Y Training Class: PO Header      03/01/06 EDI
20 PODETAIL   D 8000 1 M Y Training Class: PO Detail      03/01/06 EDI
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys

More...
```

**Step 4: Customize Header Application Fields**

Enter **11** (Fields) in the Option field next to the header file (POHEADER), and press **Enter**. The Application Fields panel is displayed.

In this exercise, you will make modifications to the field definition for each file in the application. The fields retrieved from the DDS are displayed on the panel.

```

EDIX553                Application Records/Files                EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                  12:00:00

Application ID . . . . . POINB
Send or Receive. . . . . R
Description. . . . . Tutorial x12 PO Inbound

Position to Sequence Number. . . . . ____

Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Fields 12=Re-retrieve DDS

Loop Max
Opt Seq Rec/File A ID Use M W Description Last Update
11 10 POHEADER H 1 M Y Training Class: PO Header 03/01/06 EDI
20 PODETAIL D 8000 1 M Y Training Class: PO Detail 03/01/06 EDI
More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

The sample application stores the purchase order date in YYYYMMDD format, and the EDI date could be either YYYYMMDD or YYMMDD format. Also, a default value for Customer Number is required. To accomplish these tasks, make the changes listed below.

1. Enter **SENDER-ID** in the Field Value field for sequence 5 (Customer Number).
2. Enter **CY** in the Ty(pe) field for sequence 10 (PO Date) to automatically convert the purchase order date to YYYYMMDD format.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update POHEADER and advance to the PODETAIL record.

```

EDIX554                Application Fields                EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                  12:00:00

Application ID . . . . . POINB
Send or Receive. . . . . R
Record/File Sequence Number. . . . . 10
Description. . . . . Training Class: PO Header
Record/File. . . . . POHEADER

Position to Sequence Number. . . . . ____

Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete

Opt Seq Field Name Ty Start Len M Description Field Value
5 F010.CUSTNUM AN 1 8 M CUSTOMER NUMBER SENDER-ID
10 F010.PODATE CY 9 8 M PO DATE YYMD
15 F010.PONUM AN 17 10 M PO NUMBER
20 F010.TYFCODE AN 27 2 M TYPE CODE
25 F010.TOTAMT S2 29 9 M TOT AMT
30 F010.SHIPTNAME AN 38 25 M SHIPTO NAME
More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 5: Customize Detail Application Fields**

Make the following changes to the PODETAIL record:

1. Enter **SENDER-ID** in the Field Value field for sequence 5 (Customer Number).
2. Change the Ty(pe) field for sequence 10 to **CY** for F020.PODATE and type **CONSTANT-02** in the Field Value field.
3. Enter **CONSTANT-01** in the Field Value field for sequence 30 (PO Number) and press **Enter** to update.
4. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

EDIX554		Application Fields		EDI 03/01/06				
CTL01				12:00:00				
Application ID . . . . . POINB								
Send or Receive. . . . . R								
Record/File Sequence Number. . . . . 20								
Description. . . . . Training Class: PO Detail								
Record/File. . . . . PODETAIL								
Position to Sequence Number. . . . . _____								
Type option, press Enter.								
3=Copy 4=Delete								
Opt	Seq	Field Name	Ty	Start	Len	M	Description	Field Value
—	5	F020.CUSTNUM	AN	1	8	M	CUSTOMER NUMBER	SENDER-ID
—	10	F020.PODATE	CY	9	8	M	PO DATE	CONSTANT-02
—	15	F020.ITEMNUM	AN	17	10	M	PRODUCT CODE	
—	20	F020.UOM	AN	27	7	M	UNIT OF MEASURE	
—	25	F020.UNITPR	P2	34	2	M	UNIT PRICE	
—	30	F020.PONUM	AN	36	10	M	PO NUMBER	CONSTANT-01
								More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys								

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 5, “Creating an Inbound Transaction Map,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.

# Creating an Inbound Transaction Map

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will perform the following tasks to create a transaction map for a purchase order.

- Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem
- Create and Define a New Transaction ID
- Copy Segments from Standards
- Map the Segments
- Create Subfield Mapping and Conditions for Some Segments
- View the Code Translation Table

## What is a Transaction Map?

Transaction Mapping is the process of creating a map. A map contains all the information about the EDI segments and elements that are used for a specific document, such as the invoice or purchase order. It defines the transaction format that is used for translation. The segments and elements are pulled into your map and stored under a single identifier called the transaction ID or map name.

The map is then used to create a link with the application definition. The link is established by identifying how the transaction elements are related to the application fields.

### Step 1: Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem

1. To access the Transaction Mapping subsystem, select option **3** (Mapping Menu) on the GENMAIN menu, as shown at right, and press **Enter**.

```
GENMAIN                Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:
  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control
  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index
More...
Selection or command
====> 3
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
```

2. From the GENMAP menu, enter **2** (Work with Transaction Mapping) on the command line and press **Enter**.

```
GENMAP                Gentran:Server Mapping 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:
  1. Work with Application Definition
  2. Work with Transaction Mapping
  3. Work with Extended Mapping
  4. Work with Tables
  5. Work with Sub-Splits
 10. Print Application Definition (PRTAPP)
 11. Print Mapping Files (PRTMAP)
 12. Print Translation Tables (PRTTRNTBL)
 13. Application Synchronization (APPSYNCH)
 14. Mapping Synchronization (MAPSYNCH)
 15. Map Version Compare and Conversion (VERCNVT)
 16. Copy Applications (APPCPY)
 17. Copy Transaction Maps (TRNCPY)
More...
Selection or command
====> 2
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
```



**Step 2: Create a Transaction ID**

The Work with Transaction Mapping panel provides an option for creating a new transaction ID. Typically, most users choose a name that identifies the transaction, version, and optionally, a partner-specific identifier.

To create a map for this example, complete the following instructions:

1. Enter **1** (Create) in the Option field on the key entry line.
2. Enter **850INB** (if 850INB already exists, add your initials to the end to make it unique) in the Tran(saction) ID field.
3. Enter **R** in the S/R (Send/Receive) field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . . S/R _

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID   S/R Appl ID   Description                               User Typ
1  850INB      R                               ANSIN2040IN R INVFILE ANSI 002040 INBOUND INVOICES CSG G
-- ANSIN2040IN R INVFILE ANSI 002040 INBOUND INVOICES CSG G
-- ANSIN2040PO S POFILE  ANSI 002040 OUTBOUND POS      CSG G
-- BINARYOUT  S BINARYOUT BINARY OUT SAMPLE                     MKK G
-- INVOIC     S INVOIC   Edifact OB Invoice D:94B                     SEC P
-- INVOICOUT S INVOICOUT Tutorial EDIFACT Invoice D:94B                 EDI P
-- ORDERS    R ORDERS   Edifact Inb Orders D:94B                     CSG P
-- ORDERSINB R ORDERSINB Tutorial ORDERS Inbound D:94B                 EDI G
-- POMAP4010 R SEMPOAPPL Purchase Order Inbound 004010                 EDI P
-- SEMINMAP1 S SEMINAPPL SEMINAR 810 OUTBOUND MAP 2040                 CSG P
More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 3: Define a New Transaction ID**

The Transaction Map Definition panel is used to specify the characteristics of your Transaction ID.

1. Enter **Tutorial PO Inbound 004010** in the Description field.
2. Enter **004010** in the Standards Version field.
3. Enter **850** in the Transaction Set field.
4. Leave the **0** in the Transaction Set Release field as is. (This is for TRADACOMS standards only.)

Transaction Map Definition		EDI 03/01/06
EDIX503		12:00:00
FMT01		
Transaction ID . . . . .	850INB	
Send or Receive . . . . .	R	
Division . . . . .	000	
Description . . . . .	Tutorial PO Inbound 004010	
Standards Version . . . . .	004010	
Transaction Set . . . . .	850	
Transaction Set Release . . . . .	0	
Transaction Status . . . . .	T	
Use Code . . . . .	G	
Envelope Type . . . . .	X	
Application ID . . . . .	POINB	
Application Selection Field Values	_____	_____
	_____	_____
Update Allowed . . . . .	Y	
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys		

5. Enter **T** in the Transaction Status field for ‘Test.’
6. Enter **G** in the Use Code field for ‘General.’
7. Enter **X** in the Envelope Type field for ‘X12.’
8. On the Application ID field, press **F4** (Prompt).
9. In the pop-up window displayed, enter **1** in the field next to POINB (or the actual application ID that you created in the last chapter) and press **Enter**.
10. Make sure the Update Allowed flag is set to **Y**, and press **F10** (Update) to update the panel and return to the Work with Transaction Mapping panel.

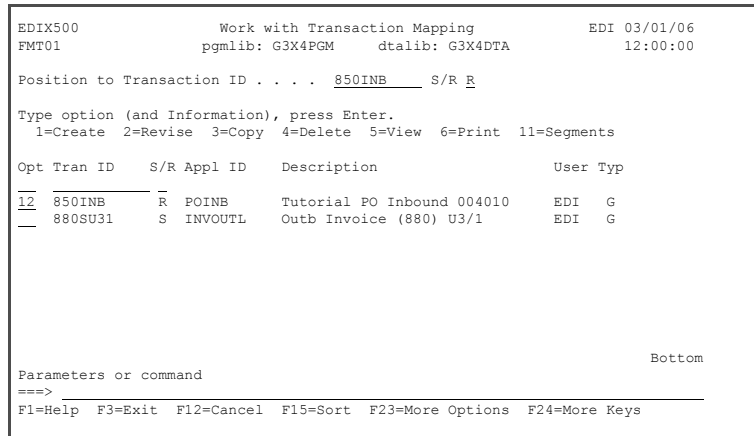
**Step 4: Access the Copy Segments from Standards Panel**

The next step is to copy the segments from the standards into your map.

1. Enter **12** (Copy Segments) in the Option field next to your map (850INB) and press **Enter**.

Quite often, the segments that need to be included in your map are requested by your trading partner. The table below lists the segments that are required for this sample purchase order map.

As you select the segments from the panels, verify that the Area and Seq# for each segment matches the one given in the table below, because many segments occur more than once in a transaction. For example, you will see two sets of N1 through N4 segments as you go through the panels: one in the H (Header) area, and one in the D (Detail) area.



**Important**

Be sure to choose the N1, N3, and N4 that are in the Header area to avoid mapping problems later on.

Segment	Area	Seq #	Comments
BEG	H	1	Mandatory – will already have <b>3</b> in the Option field.
N1	H	41	Enter <b>3</b> in the Option field.
N3	H	43	Enter <b>3</b> in the Option field.
N4	H	44	Enter <b>3</b> in the Option field.
PO1	D	76	Mandatory – will already have <b>3</b> in the Option field.
PID	D	86	Enter <b>3</b> in the Option field.
CTT	S	193	Enter <b>3</b> in the Option field.

2. Enter **3** (Copy) in the Option field next to each segment listed in the preceding table. The first panel is illustrated in the figure at right.

3. Press **Page Up/Page Down** to select additional segments to be copied. All mandatory segments will already have a **3** in the Option field.

4. When you have finished selecting the segments, press **Enter** to copy them into your map.

5. Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with Transaction Mapping panel.

Opt	Seq No	Area	Seg Id	Man Cd	Max Use	Loop Id	Max Loop	Description
3	1	H	BEG	M	1		1	BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE ORDE
---	2	H	CUR	O	1		1	CURRENCY
---	3	H	REF	O	999999			REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
---	4	H	PER	O	3		3	ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICATIONS CONTA
---	5	H	TAX	O	999999			TAX REFERENCE
---	6	H	FOB	O	999999			F.O.B. RELATED INSTRUCTIONS
---	7	H	CTP	O	999999			PRICING INFORMATION

EDIX502 Copy Segments from Standard EDI 03/01/06  
 CTL01 12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 850INB  
 Send or Receive. . . . . R  
 Standard . . . . . 004010  
 Transaction Set. . . . . 850

Type option, press Enter.  
 3=Copy

F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services More...

**Step 5: Access the Element Mapping Inbound Panel**

Now that you have the segments in your map, you are ready to begin the element mapping (“point-to-point”).

1. On the Work with Transaction Mapping panel, enter **11** (Segments) in the Option field next to your map (850INB) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . 850INB S/R R

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID      S/R Appl ID      Description                      User Typ
 11 850INB       R POINB      Tutorial PO Inbound 004010      EDI G
   880SU31      S INVOUTL    Outb Invoice (880) U3/1         EDI G

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **11** (Elem Map) in the Option field next to the BEG segment and press **Enter**. Alternatively, you could use Option **14** (Split Screen Map) to perform mapping using the Split Screen Mapping feature.

```

EDIX504          Transaction Map Segments              EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 850INB
Send or Receive. . . . . R
Transaction Set. . . . . 850
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number. . . . ____

Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Elem Map 12=Ext Map 13=Loop-end 14=Split Screen Map

Opt  Seq A Seg M      Max Loop      Max Description      User      W
   No C Id C      Use Id      Loop      Loop      Exit      F
 11  100 H BEG M      1          200 BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCH
   4100 H N1 O      1 4000      200 NAME
   4300 H N3 O      2 4000      ADDRESS INFORMATION
   4400 H N4 O     9999999 4000      GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
   7600 D PO1 M      1 8000     100000 BASELINE ITEM DATA
   8600 D PID O      1 8150      1000 PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION
                                          More...

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 6: Map the BEG Segment**

Application fields can be entered in the Mapping Target field or selected from a list of available fields. The panel below shows how to use option '1' (Appl Fields) to select an application field from a pop-up window.

1. Enter **1** in the Option field next to element 2 (Purchase Order Type Code), and press **Enter**. A window that contains values to select from is displayed.

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID . . . . .            850INB      S/R. . . . .            R
Seg ID . . . . .            BEG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Seg Seq. . . . .            100          Mapping Number . . . . 0
Area Code. . . . .          H           Field           Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele Sub X M T           Ele  Ele C
                               No. Ele M C P Description      Seq  ID R
-----
1  _____      _____  1      M  ID  TRANSACTION SET PURPOS  10  353
_____      _____  2      M  ID  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CO  20  92
_____      _____  3      M  AN  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER    30  324
_____      _____  4      Q  AN  RELEASE NUMBER           40  328
_____      _____  5      M  DT  DATE                     50  373
_____      _____  6      Q  AN  CONTRACT NUMBER          60  367
_____      _____  7      Q  ID  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE       70  587
_____      _____  8      Q  ID  INVOICE TYPE CODE        80  1019
_____      _____  9      Q  ID  CONTRACT TYPE CODE        90  1166
_____      _____ 10      Q  ID  PURCHASE CATEGORY       100 1232
_____      _____ 11      Q  ID  SECURITY LEVEL CODE       110 786
More...
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F19=Apply Global  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **1** (select) in the Option field next to F010.TYPCODE and press **Enter** to populate the Mapping Target field.

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID . . . . .            850INB      S/R. . . . .            R
Seg ID . . . . .            BEG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Seg Seq. . . . .            100          Mapping Number . . . . 0
Area Code. . . . .          H           Field           Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele Sub X M T           Ele  Ele C
                               No. Ele M C P Description      Seq  ID R
-----
1  _____      _____  1      M  ID  TRANSACTION SET PURPOS  10  353
_____      _____  2      M  ID  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CO  20  92
_____      _____  3      M  AN  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER    30  324
_____      _____  4      Q  AN  RELEASE NUMBER           40  328
_____      _____  5      M  DT  DATE                     50  373
_____      _____  6      Q  AN  CONTRACT NUMBER          60  367
_____      _____  7      Q  ID  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE       70  587
_____      _____  8      Q  ID  INVOICE TYPE CODE        80  1019
_____      _____  9      Q  ID  CONTRACT TYPE CODE        90  1166
_____      _____ 10      Q  ID  PURCHASE CATEGORY       100 1232
_____      _____ 11      Q  ID  SECURITY LEVEL CODE       110 786
More...
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel
F1=
    
```

**Step 7: Map the PO Number and PO Date**

In this step, you will map the remaining elements in the BEG segment.

1. Perform the same instructions as used in the previous step to select the application fields to map to Purchase Order Number and Purchase Order date (elements 3 and 5). The figure at right shows how the panel should look after you have mapped the elements.

```

EDIX514                Element Mapping Inbound                03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . .      850INB      S/R. . . . .      R
Seg ID . . . . .      BEG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Seg Seq. . . . .      100      Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Area Code. . . . .    H      Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field      Table ID      No. Ele M C P Description      Ele Ele C
Seq ID R
---
F010.TYPCODE          2              2      M ID PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CO      20  92
F010.PONUM            3              3      M AN PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER      30  324
F010.PODATE           5              5      M DT DATE                        50  373
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F19=Apply Global  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Next, complete extended mapping for the PO Number. On the Element Mapping Inbound panel, enter **11** next to element 3, as shown in the figure at right, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX514                Element Mapping Inbound                03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . .      850INB      S/R. . . . .      R
Seg ID . . . . .      BEG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Seg Seq. . . . .      100      Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Area Code. . . . .    H      Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field      Table ID      No. Ele M C P Description      Ele Ele C
Seq ID R
---
F010.TYPCODE          2              2      M ID PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CO      20  92
11 F010.PONUM         3              3      M AN PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER      30  324
F010.PODATE           5              5      M DT DATE                        50  373
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
---
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F19=Apply Global  F24=More Keys
    
```

3. On the Work with Extended Mapping panel, enter **2** in the Option field next to element 3 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX506                Work with Extended Mapping            EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00
Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 100 30 For 850INB R
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
Opt  Seg  Ele  Map Constant/Field  A Seg  Description
Seq  Seq  Seq
---
2  100  30  0  F010.PONUM      H  BEG  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
---
100  40  0  0  BEG  RELEASE NUMBER
---
100  50  0  0  F010.PODATE     H  BEG  DATE
---
100  60  0  0  BEG  CONTRACT NUMBER
---
100  70  0  0  BEG  ACKNOWLEDGMENT TYPE
---
100  80  0  0  BEG  INVOICE TYPE CODE
---
100  90  0  0  BEG  CONTRACT TYPE CODE
---
100  100 0  0  BEG  PURCHASE CATEGORY
---
100  110 0  0  BEG  SECURITY LEVEL CODE
---
Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

- Enter **01** in the Save in Constant # field on the Extended Inbound Mapping panel. This enables you to save the purchase order for repeated mapping.

```

EDIX513          Extended Inbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . BEG
Area Code . . . . . H          Transaction ID . . . 850INB
Element Number . . . . . 30    Send or Receive . . . R
Segment Sequence . . . . . 100 Element ID . . . . . 0324
Mapping Number . . . . . 0

Mapping of Data Element
Application Target Field . . . . . F010.PONUM
Value          Op Value          Op Value
Target Field = _____
If _____
And/Or _____
Table ID . . . . . _____ Type of Table . . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . _____ Length (Minimum) . . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . . 01    Length (Maximum) . . . 22
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . _____ Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . . _____ Related . . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . M        Type . . . . . AN
Element Group . . . . . _____ Type . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . . BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Element Description . . . . . PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER
F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) twice to update and advance to Element 50.

- Enter **02** in the Save in Constant # field on the Extended Inbound Mapping panel. This enables you to save the PO date for repeated mapping.

```

EDIX513          Extended Inbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . BEG
Area Code . . . . . H          Transaction ID . . . 850INB
Element Number . . . . . 50    Send or Receive . . . R
Segment Sequence . . . . . 100 Element ID . . . . . 0373
Mapping Number . . . . . 0

Mapping of Data Element
Application Target Field . . . . . F010.PODATE
Value          Op Value          Op Value
Target Field = _____
If _____
And/Or _____
Table ID . . . . . _____ Type of Table . . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . _____ Length (Minimum) . . . 8
Save in Constant # . . . . . 02    Length (Maximum) . . . 8
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . _____ Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . . _____ Related . . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . M        Type . . . . . DT
Element Group . . . . . _____ Type . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . . BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR PURCHASE
Element Description . . . . . DATE
F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

- Press **F10** (Update) to update this element and to return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.

- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Element Mapping Inbound panel.

- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and to advance to the next segment (N1).



**Step 8: Map the N1 Segment**

First, you will add a condition to the map for this segment. The condition will cause the map to use only those instances of the N1 (Name) that are labeled as Ship To information. In the EDI data, these are marked with the code 'ST.'

1. In the Cond field at the top, enter **N1/10/4100**.
2. Use the **Tab** key to move the cursor to the Op field.
3. Enter **EQ** in the Op field.
4. The cursor automatically advances to the Field/Constant field. Enter **'ST'** (Shipto), enclosed in single quotes.

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . .                850INB                      S/R. . . . .                R
Seg ID . . . . .                N1 NAME                      4100                      Mapping Number . . . . .    0
Area Code. . . . .              H Field                      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .                  N1/10/4100                      EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele No.  Sub Ele  X M T  Description  Ele Seq  Ele ID  R
-----
1  C M AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE  10  98
2  C C AN NAME  20  93 Y
3  C C ID IDENTIFICATION CODE QU  30  66 Y
4  C C AN IDENTIFICATION CODE  40  67
5  C Q ID ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CO  50  706
6  C Q AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE  60  98
    
```

Bottom

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys

You now have a condition that reads: If element 10 (Entity Identifier Code) is equal to 'ST,' use the data; otherwise, ignore it.

5. Press **F19** (Apply Global).
6. Leave the default map number **0** and press **Enter**. This applies the If-condition to all the elements in the segment and flags the Ext Map column with a 'C' for conditions.

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . .                850INB                      S/R. . . . .                R
Seg ID . . . . .                N1 NAME                      4100                      Mapping Number . . . . .    0
Area Code. . . . .              H Field                      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .                  N1/10/4100                      EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele No.  Sub Ele  X M T  Description  Ele Seq  Ele ID  R
-----
1  C M AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE  10  98
Apply to Map
0
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

Bottom

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys

7. Enter **F010.SHIPTONAME** in the Mapping Target field next to element 2 (Name) or use Option **1** to select the field from the list.
8. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (N3).

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . .                850INB                      S/R. . . . .                R
Seg ID . . . . .                N1 NAME                      4100                      Mapping Number . . . . .    0
Area Code. . . . .              H Field                      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .                  N1/10/4100                      EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele No.  Sub Ele  X M T  Description  Ele Seq  Ele ID  R
-----
F010.SHIPTONAME  2  C C AN NAME  20  93 Y
3  C C ID IDENTIFICATION CODE QU  30  66 Y
4  C C AN IDENTIFICATION CODE  40  67
5  C Q ID ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CO  50  706
6  C Q AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE  60  98
    
```

Bottom

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys

**Step 9: Map the N3 Segment**

Only Ship To address information is needed for this example, so use the same conditional statement here that was used on the N1 segment.

1. In the Cond field, enter **N1/10/4100**.
2. Use the **Tab** key to move the cursor to the Op field.
3. Enter **EQ** in the Op field.
4. The cursor automatically advances to the Field/Constant field. Enter **'ST'** (enclosed in single quotes) in this field.
5. Press **F19** (Apply Global).
6. Leave the default map number **0** and press **Enter**.
7. Enter **F010.SHIPTOADD1** in the Mapping Target field for element 1 or use option **1** to select the field from the list.
8. Enter **F010.SHIPTOADD2** in the Mapping Target field for element 2 or use option **1** to select the field from the list.
9. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and to advance to the next segment.

```

EDIX514          Element Mapping Inbound          03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . . 850INB      S/R. . . . . R
Seg ID . . . . . N3 ADDRESS INFORMATION
Seg Seq. . . . . 4300      Mapping Number . . . 0
Area Code. . . . . H Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . . N1/10/4100      EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Mapping          Ele Sub X M T          Ele Ele C
Opt Target Field Table ID No. Ele M C P Description      Seq ID R
---
  0
  F3=Exit F12=Cancel
  
```

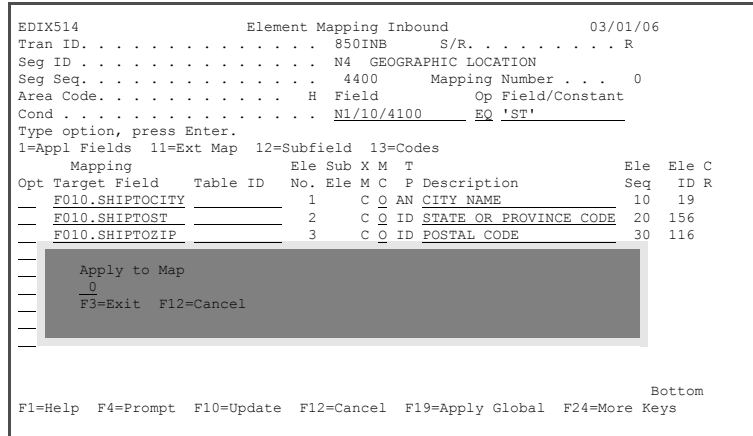
```

EDIX514          Element Mapping Inbound          03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . . 850INB      S/R. . . . . R
Seg ID . . . . . N3 ADDRESS INFORMATION
Seg Seq. . . . . 4300      Mapping Number . . . 0
Area Code. . . . . H Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . . N1/10/4100      EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Mapping          Ele Sub X M T          Ele Ele C
Opt Target Field Table ID No. Ele M C P Description      Seq ID R
---
  F010.SHIPTOADD1 1      C M AN ADDRESS INFORMATION      10 166
  F010.SHIPTOADD2 2      C Q AN ADDRESS INFORMATION      20 166
  
```

**Step 10: Apply Conditions to the N4 Segment**

Only Ship To city and state information is needed for this example, so use the same conditional statement here that was used on the N1 segment.

1. In the Cond field, enter **N1/10/4100**.
2. Use the **Tab** key to move the cursor to the Op field.
3. Enter **EQ** in the Op field.
4. The cursor automatically advances to the Field/Constant field. Enter **'ST'** (enclosed in single quotes) in this field.
5. Press **F19** (Apply Global).
6. Leave the default map number **0** and press **Enter**.



**Step 11: Map the N4 Segment**

1. Enter **F010.SHIPTOCITY** in the Mapping Target field for element 1 or use Option **1** to select the field from the list.
2. Enter **F010.SHIPTOST** in the Mapping Target field for element 2.
3. Enter **F010.SHIPTOZIP** in the Mapping Target field for element 3.
4. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and advance to the next segment.

```

EDIX514          Element Mapping Inbound          03/01/06
Tran ID. . . . . 850INB      S/R. . . . . R
Seg ID . . . . . N4 GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
Seg Seq. . . . . 4400      Mapping Number . . . 0
Area Code. . . . . H      Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . . N1/10/4100    EQ 'ST'
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields  11=Ext Map  12=Subfield  13=Codes
Mapping
Ele Sub X M T      Ele Ele C
Opt Target Field  Table ID  No. Ele M C P Description      Seq ID R
--- F010.SHIPTOCITY  _____  1  C Q AN CITY NAME          10 19
--- F010.SHIPTOST    _____  2  C Q ID STATE OR PROVINCE CODE 20 156
--- F010.SHIPTOZIP  _____  3  C Q ID POSTAL CODE          30 116
--- _____      _____  4  C Q ID COUNTRY CODE         40 26
--- _____      _____  5  C C ID LOCATION QUALIFIER    50 309
--- _____      _____  6  C Q AN LOCATION IDENTIFIER   60 310 Y
    
```

Bottom

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys

**Step 12: Map the PO1 Segment**

1. Enter **F020.QTYORD** in the Mapping Target field for element 2. Or use option **1** to select the field from the list.
2. Enter **F020.UOM** in the Mapping Target field for element 3.
3. Enter **SEMCODE** in the Table ID for element 3 (or press **F4** to see a list of tables from which to choose).
4. Enter **F020.UNITPR** in the Mapping Target field for element 4.
5. Enter **F020.ITEMNUM** in the Mapping Target and **SEMDATA** in the Table ID for element 7.
6. Press **Enter** to update.

EDIX514 Element Mapping Inbound 03/01/06									
Tran ID.			850INB	S/R.	R				
Seg ID	PO1 BASELINE ITEM DATA								
Seg Seq.			7600	Mapping Number	0				
Area Code			D	Field	Op Field/Constant				
Cond									
Type option, press Enter.									
1=Appl Fields 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes									
Opt	Mapping Target Field	Table ID	Ele No.	Sub Ele	X M T	Description	Seq	Ele C	Ele C
---			1		O AN	ASSIGNED IDENTIFICATIO	10	350	
---	F020.QTYORD		2		C R	QUANTITY ORDERED	20	330	
---	F020.UOM	SEMCODE	3		O ID	UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEAS	30	355 Y	
---	F020.UNITPR		4		C R	UNIT PRICE	40	212	
---			5		O ID	BASIS OF UNIT PRICE_CO	50	639 Y	
---			6		C ID	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID_QUA	60	235 Y	
---	F020.ITEMNUM	SEMDATA	7		C AN	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID	70	234	
---			8		C ID	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID_QUA	80	235 Y	
---			9		C AN	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID	90	234	
---			10		C ID	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID_QUA	100	235 Y	
---			11		C AN	PRODUCT/SERVICE ID	110	234	

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys

**Step 13: Add Extended Maps for Element Sequence 70 of the PO1 Segment**

1. Enter **11** in the option field for element sequence 70 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX514                      Element Mapping Inbound                      03/01/06
Tran ID . . . . . 850INB      S/R . . . . . R
Seg ID . . . . . PO1 BASELINE ITEM DATA
Seg Seq . . . . . 7600      Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Area Code . . . . . D      Field      Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .
Type option, press Enter.
1=Appl Fields 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Mapping
Opt Target Field      Table ID      Ele Sub X M T      Description      Ele Ele C
Seq ID R
--- F020.QTYORD      ---          1      O AN ASSIGNED IDENTIFICATIO 10 350
--- F020.UOM      SEMCODE      2      C R QUANTITY ORDERED      20 330
--- F020.UNITPR      ---          3      O ID UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEAS 30 355 Y
--- F020.UNITPR      ---          4      C R UNIT PRICE      40 212
--- F020.UNITPR      ---          5      O ID BASIS OF UNIT PRICE CO 50 639 Y
--- F020.UNITPR      ---          6      C ID PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUA 60 235 Y
11 F020.ITEMNUM      SEMDATA      7      C C AN PRODUCT/SERVICE ID 70 234
--- F020.ITEMNUM      SEMDATA      8      C ID PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUA 80 235 Y
--- F020.ITEMNUM      SEMDATA      9      C AN PRODUCT/SERVICE ID 90 234
--- F020.ITEMNUM      SEMDATA     10      C ID PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUA 100 235 Y
--- F020.ITEMNUM      SEMDATA     11      C AN PRODUCT/SERVICE ID 110 234
More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys
    
```

2. On the Extended Mapping panel, enter **2** in the option field for element sequence 70 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX506                      Work with Extended Mapping                      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                      pmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00
Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 7600 70 For 850INB R
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
Seg      Ele      A      Seg
Opt Seq      Seq      Map Constant/Field C ID      Description
2 7600      70      0 F020.ITEMNUM      D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
--- 7600      80      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
--- 7600      90      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
--- 7600     100      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
--- 7600     110      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
--- 7600     120      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
--- 7600     130      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
--- 7600     140      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
--- 7600     150      0 D PO1 PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
More...
Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

3. On the If condition line, enter **PO1/60/7600** in the first value field.

4. **Tab** to the OP field and enter **EQ** (for equal).

5. In the Value field, enter **'PI'** (enclosed in single quotes to indicate a literal value).

6. **Tab** to the And/Or line and enter **O** (uppercase letter o) to create an Or condition.

```

EDIX513                      Extended Inbound Mapping                      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                      12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . PO1
Area Code . . . . . D      Transaction ID . . . . . 850INB
Element Number . . . . . 70      Send or Receive . . . . . R
Segment Sequence . . . . . 7600      Element ID . . . . . 0234
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Mapping of Data Element
Application Target Field . . . . . F020.ITEMNUM
Value      Op Value      Op Value
Target Field =
If      PO1/60/7600      EQ 'PI'
And/Or O PO1/60/7600      EQ 'CB'
Table ID . . . . . SEMDATA      Type of Table . . . . . DATA
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . 1      Length (Minimum) . . . . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . . 48      Length (Maximum) . . . . . 48
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . . Related . . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . C      Type . . . . . AN
Element Group . . . . . Type . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA
Element Description . . . . . PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

7. Enter **PO1/60/7600** in the first value field.

8. **Tab** to Op field and enter **EQ**.

9. In the second value field, enter **'CB'** (enclosed in single quotes). This mapping enables you to map to the item number field if the EDI qualifier is either 'PI' or 'CB.' Often, partners use different codes that mean the same thing to your application.

## Add Extended Maps for Element Sequence 70 of the PO1 Segment Creating an Inbound Transaction

- Press **F10** (Update) to update the extended map and return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.
- Enter **3** (Copy) in the Option field for element sequence 70, map 0, and press **Enter**. Enter **1** in the Copy To field in the pop-up window and press **Enter** to add extended map #1.

```

EDIX506                Work with Extended Mapping                EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 7600 70 For 850INB   R

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
  Seg    Ele    A Seg
Opt  Seq  Seq  Map Constant/Field  C ID  Description
---  ---  ---  ---
3  7600  70   0 F020.ITEMNUM          D PO1  PRODUCT/SERVICE ID

Copy To
1
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
IF
IF
IF
---  7600  140  0
                                     D PO1  PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
                                     More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Revise Operation Successful.
    
```

- Enter **2** in the Option field for element sequence 70, map 1, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX506                Work with Extended Mapping                EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 7600 70 For 850INB   R

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
  Seg    Ele    A Seg
Opt  Seq  Seq  Map Constant/Field  C ID  Description
---  ---  ---  ---
2  7600  70   1 F020.ITEMNUM          D PO1  PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
---  7600  80   0
---  7600  90   0
---  7600 100   0
---  7600 110   0
---  7600 120   0
---  7600 130   0
---  7600 140   0
                                     D PO1  PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
                                     More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

- On the Extended Inbound Mapping panel, change the second value field on the If line to **'VN'**. Optionally, you can press **F20** (Codes) on the Value field to choose from a list of available codes.

```

EDIX513                Extended Inbound Mapping                EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Segment ID . . . . . PO1
Area Code . . . . . D Transaction ID . . . 850INB
Element Number . . . . . 70 Send or Receive . . . R
Segment Sequence . . . . . 7600 Element ID . . . . . 0234
Mapping Number . . . . . 1

Mapping of Data Element
Application Target Field . . . . . F020.ITEMNUM
Value Op Value Op Value
Target Field =
If PO1/60/7600 EQ 'VN'
And/Or

Table ID . . . . . Type of Table . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . Length (Minimum) . . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . . Length (Maximum) . . . 48
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . Group Req Cd . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . . Related . . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . C Type . . . . . AN
Element Group . . . . . Type . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA
Element Description . . . . . PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

- Blank out all values on the And/Or line.
- Blank out the Table ID field.
- Press **F10** (Update) to add the extended map and return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.
- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Element Mapping Inbound panel.
- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (PID).

**Step 14: Map the PID Segment**

1. On the Element Mapping Inbound panel, enter **F020.DESC** in the Mapping Target field for element 5 (Description) or use option **1** to select the field from the list.
2. Press **Enter**.
3. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Transaction Mapping panel.

Element Mapping Inbound		03/01/06	
Tran ID . . . . .	850INB	S/R . . . . .	R
Seg ID . . . . .	PID PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION		
Seg Seq. . . . .	8600	Mapping Number . . . .	0
Area Code . . . . .	D	Field	Op Field/Constant
Cond . . . . .			
Type option, press Enter.			
1=Appl Fields 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes			
Mapping			
Opt	Target Field	Table ID	Ele Sub X M T No. Ele M C P Description Seq ID R
---	---	---	1 M ID ITEM DESCRIPTION TYPE 10 349
---	---	---	2 O ID PRODUCT/PROCESS CHARAC 20 750
---	---	---	3 C ID AGENCY QUALIFIER CODE 30 559
---	---	---	4 C AN PRODUCT DESCRIPTION CO 40 751 Y
---	F020.DESC	---	5 C AN DESCRIPTION 50 352 Y
---	---	---	6 O ID SURFACE/LAYER/POSITION 60 752
---	---	---	7 O AN SOURCE SUBQUALIFIER 70 822 Y
---	---	---	8 O ID YES/NO CONDITION OR RE 80 1073 Y
---	---	---	9 O ID LANGUAGE CODE 90 819 Y
			Bottom
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F19=Apply Global F24=More Keys			

 **NOTE**

Even though there is a CTT segment in the Summary section, there is nothing we need to map into our application.



**Step 15: View the Code Translation Table**

Gentran:Server allows you to create tables that will be used during inbound and outbound processing to translate between your application code values and EDI standard code values. Let us now look at the contents of the SEMCODE table.

1. On the Work with Transaction Mapping panel, enter **13** (Tables) in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . . S/R

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID   S/R Appl ID   Description                               User Typ
13
--- SEMPO4010   R   SEMPOAPPL   Purch. Order Inb. 004010                 EDI   P
--- TCOMINV8P   S   TCOMINV8P   Tradacoms Invoice 8                       CV    P
--- TCOMORD8P   R   TCOMORD8P   Tradacoms Orders 8                       CV    P
--- 810OUT      S   INVOUT      Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010            EDI   P
--- 810S41EDI   S   INVOUTPEDI  Outbound Invoice 004010 (demo)           EDI   P
--- 810S41TPC1  S   INVOUTP     OUTBOUND INVOICE 004010 (demo)          EDI   P
--- 810S41TPC2  S   INVOUTL     Invoice Outbound 4010 (to TP2)           EDI   P
--- 850INB      R   POINB      Tutorial PO Inbound 004010              EDI   G
--- 880SU31     S   INVOUTL     Outb Invoice (880) U3/1                   EDI   G
                                                    Bottom

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

2. Enter **12** in the Option field next to SEMCODE and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX580          Work with Tables          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Table ID . . . . .

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Copy Std Codes

Opt Table ID  Type Description                               Partner ID
--- ANACONVERT D   CONVERT WAREHOUSE TO ANA NUMBERS
--- DUNS        D   INTERNAL VENDOR TO DUNS CONVERSION
--- DUNS1       D   INTERNAL VENDOR TO DUNS CONVERSION
--- REMIT      V   REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER
--- REMIT1     V   REMITTANCE TYPE NAME QUALIFIER
12 SEMCODE     C   UNIT OF MEASURE TABLE
--- SEMDATA    D   ITEM NUMBER TRANSLATION TABLE
--- SEMDATA    D   ITEM NUMBER TRANSLATION TABLE          C13579
--- SEMDATA    D   ITEM NUMBER TRANSLATION TABLE          C24680
                                                    More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

3. Once you have reviewed the values on the Code Translation panel, press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

EDIX583          Code Translation          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Table ID . . . . . SEMCODE
Position to STD Code

Type option, press Enter.
4=Delete

Opt Standard  Application Standard Code Description
Code         Code
--- BX        BX        BOX OF GOODS
--- BX 1     BOXES    BOX OF GOODS
--- BX 2     BOX      ANOTHER BOX OF GOODS
--- CA        CASE     CASE LOT
--- DZ        DOZEN    DOZEN
--- EA        EA       EACH
--- EA 1     EACH     EACH
                                                    More...

F1=Help  F5=Refresh  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Table  F24=More Keys

```

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 6, "Inbound Processing," and follow the step-by-step instructions.



**In this Chapter**

In this chapter, you will accomplish the following:

- Access the Processing Subsystem
- Perform Inbound Processing
- Access the Message Center
- Display Message Center Details for Job
- Access Spooled Files for Job (Inbound Processing Reports)
- Access the Audit Subsystem
- Search for a Document
- View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner
- Access EDI Monitor Reports
- Print EDI Monitor Reports

**What is Processing?**

Processing, which is also called ‘translation processing,’ is the work Gentran:Server does to convert the format of the data transmitted between you and your trading partners. The best way to explain processing is to divide it into the inbound and outbound components.

**Outbound Processing** prepares your application output data for transmission to your trading partner. First, the data is translated into the proper EDI standard for your trading partner. The system then performs compliance checking.

**Inbound Processing** converts the EDI standard documents received from your trading partners into the proper input format for your applications. The system first performs ‘compliance checking,’ which verifies whether the data you received conforms to the EDI standard that your trading partner has agreed to use. The data is then converted into the application format that you specified in the Transaction Mapping subsystem.

### Step 1: Access the Processing Subsystem

1. To access the Processing subsystem, select option **10** (Processing menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**. Alternatively, you can access the Processing subsystem is to enter **GO GENPRC** on the command line and press **Enter**.

The system displays the Gentran:Server Processing menu (GENPRC).

```
GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu                               (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu                       (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu                               (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu                     (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu                         (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu             (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu                         (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu             (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

Selection or command
====> 10

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
```

2. To run inbound processing (PRCTRIN), select **2** (Process Inbound Files) on the GENPRC menu and press **Enter**.

```
GENPRC                               Gentran:Server Processing 3.4           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Process Outbound Files                   (PRCTRNOUT)
  2. Process Inbound Files                   (PRCTRIN)
  3. Add Data to Queues                      (ADD)
  4. Extract Data from Queues                (EXTRACT)
  5. Inbound Split File Status Inquiry
  6. Standards Selective Download            (DWNSTD)
  7. Standards Selective Delete              (DLTSTD)
  8. Remove Gentran Work Members            (RMVGENMBR)
  9. Purge VAT Report Database              (PRGVAT)
 10. Print VAT Reports                      (PRTVAT)
 11. TRADACOMS Standards Selective Download (DWNSTDTC)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
```

**Step 2: Perform Inbound Processing**

1. Enter **CN3BSC** in the Comm Profile ID field.
2. Enter the name of the application definition you created earlier (POINB) in the Application ID field and press **Enter** to submit the processing to batch.
3. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

                                Process Transactions Inbound (PRCTRIN)
Type choices, press Enter.
Comm Profile ID (Editor) . . . . CN3BSC      *NONE, *ALL, Comm Profile Id
      + for more values          _____
Application ID (Mapper) . . . . POINB      *NONE, *ALL, Application Id
      + for more values          _____
Mapper Debug Report? . . . . . *NO        *YES, *NO
Clear Temporary Files? . . . . *YES     *YES, *NO
Acknowledgment Reports:
  Print Report? . . . . . *NO          *YES, *NO
  Split File . . . . . 00000         00000-00080, SLIDE
  Sub-Split File . . . . . 00         00-80
Application File Member . . . . *FIRST   *FIRST, *UNIQUE
Replace Data in App. Files? . . *YES     *YES, *NO
Run Interactively? . . . . . *NO        *YES, *NO

                                                                    Bottom
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Additional parameters  F12=Cancel
F13=How to use this display  F24=More keys
    
```

**Step 3: Access the Message Center**

1. To access the Message Center subsystem, select option **9** (Message Center menu) on the GENMAIN menu. Alternatively, you can directly access it by entering **GO GENMSG** on the command line.

```

GENMAIN                Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 9

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

2. To access entries logged in the Message Center, select option **2** (Work with Message Center) from GENMSG.

```

GENMSG                Gentran:Server Message Center 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Message Center Search Utility (SLTMSG)
  2. Work with Message Center
  3. Message Center Configuration
  4. Print Message Center Entries Report (PRMSGCTR)
  5. Print Message Center Job Detail (PRMSGDTL)
  6. Purge Message Center Files (PRMSGCTR)
  7. Retrieve Message Center Files (RTVMSGCTR)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

**Step 4: Display Message Center Details for Job**

Jobs are shown in descending date/time sequence, so the PRCTRNN job shown at the top of the list should be the job you just submitted.

1. Press **F6** (More/Less) to display the second line that shows the STS (Status) for the job. Once it shows **Complete**, the job is done. You may need to press **F5** to refresh until it has completed.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date          Time
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Dpt Process          Generation          Job
Name          Cd Message          Date          Time          Job Name          Number
--- PRCTRNN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 17:08:44 PRCTRNN          173238
   User CB          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          180
--- PRCTRNN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 17:50:49 PRCTRNN          172087
   User CB          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          179
--- EXTRACT          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 12:26:03 QPADEV0005 171898
   User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          178
--- EXTRACT          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 12:25:59 QPADEV0005 171898
   User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          177
--- EXTRACT          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 12:25:56 QPADEV0005 171898
   User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          176
                                           More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. To access job detail, enter **11** beside the PRCTRNN job at the top of the list and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date          Time
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Dpt Process          Generation          Job
Name          Cd Message          Date          Time          Job Name          Number
11 PRCTRNN          04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06 15:58:48 QPADEV0005 171846
   User TDM          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          145
--- PRCTRNN          12 Map None/Edt Susp 02-28-06 15:45:25 PRCTRNN          171856
   User TDM          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          144
--- PRCTRNN          04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06 15:32:27 QPADEV0005 171846
   User TDM          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          143
--- PRCTRNN          04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06 15:29:11 QPADEV0005 171846
   User TDM          Cmd Name PRCTRNN          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          142
--- ADD          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 15:16:29 QPADEV0005 171846
   User TDM          Cmd Name ADD          Sts Complete          Msg Seq#          141
                                           More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

3. You can display detail information for errors by entering **5** beside an entry and pressing **Enter**.

```

EDIX601          Message Center Job Inquiry          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00

Process Name . . . . . PRCTRNN          Job Name . . . . . QPADEV0005
Created Date . . . . . 02-28-06          Job Number . . . . . 171846
Created Time . . . . . 15:58:48          User . . . . . TDM
Return Code . . . . . 04          Msg Seq# . . . . . 145

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
5=Display 11=Audit 12=SLTAUD 13=EDI Monitor

Message
Dpt Program          Cd Appl          Nbr Description
--- EBDI001          04          62 MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT.
--- EBDI001          04          706 MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY GROUP ELEMENT
5 EBDI002          04          62 MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT.
--- EDCL634          00          Paging auto-notify enabled; a failure occurred

                                           Bottom

F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F19=Spool File F21=Print
    
```

4. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Message Center panel.

```

EDIX601          Message Center Job Inquiry          EDI 03/01/06
FMT02                                17:15:29

                                Program Information
From Program Name. . . EBDI002          User Return Code . . . . . 04
Message Number . . . . 62              Gentran Return Code. . . . . 04
Description MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT.

                                Partner Information
Interchange Partner. . TDMTEST          Qual
Interchange Control# . 000005          S/R. . . . . S
Group Partner. . . . . TDMTEST          Qual
Group Cntl#. . . . . 000005          Functional Group .
Trans Cntl#. . . . . 000000000000005    Transaction Set. . CONTRL
Doc Info . . . . .
Version. . . . . D 94B

                                Mapper/Editor/Communications Information
Segment/Element ID . . UCM / 002          Record Number. . . . . 5
Additional Info. . . . SUBELEMENT- 4      Member Name. . . . . M10372I
Application Name . . . . . Map Name . . . . .
Comm Profile ID. . . . CN3BSC          Batch Seq. . . . . 247

F1=Help F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F19=Spool File F21=Print
    
```



**Step 5: Access Spooled Files for Job (Inbound Processing Reports)**

You can directly access spooled files (reports) for the processing job from the Message Center or from the command line using the WRKSPLF command.

1. From the Message Center, enter **5** beside the PRCTRNN job you ran and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                     All Jobs

Position to Date _____ Time _____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Opt Process          Generation          Job
Name                Date            Time          Name          Number
---
EXTRACT             00 Completed Normal 02-28-06    12:24:15    QPADEV0005    171898
EXTRACT             00 Completed Normal 02-28-06    12:22:30    QPADEV0005    171898
EXTRACT             00 Completed Normal 02-28-06    12:21:11    QPADEV0005    171898
PRCTRNN             04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06    16:07:47    QPADEV0005    171846
PRCTRNN             04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06    16:05:05    QPADEV0005    171846
PRCTRNN             04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06    15:58:48    QPADEV0005    171846
PRCTRNN             12 Map None/Edt Susp 02-28-06    15:45:25    PRCTRNN       171856
5 PRCTRNN             04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06    15:32:27    QPADEV0005    171846
PRCTRNN             04 Map None/Edt Info 02-28-06    15:29:11    QPADEV0005    171846
ADD                 00 Completed Normal 02-28-06    15:16:29    QPADEV0005    171846
                                     More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. To display a report, enter **5** beside a spooled file and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Job Spooled Files

Job:  QPADEV0005  User:  TDM          Number:  171846

Type options, press Enter.
1=Send 2=Change 3=Hold 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release 7=Messages
8=Attributes 9=Work with printing status

Opt File          Device or Queue          User Data          Status          Total Pages          Current Page          Copies
---
5 QPDZDTALOG      PRTHOLD              EBDI001            RDY              1              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI002            RDY              1              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI001            RDY              2              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI002            RDY              1              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI001            RDY              2              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI011A           RDY              1              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI002            RDY              1              1              1
QPRINT           QPRINT              EBDI001            RDY              2              1              1
                                     More...

Parameters for options 1, 2, 3 or command
====>
F3=Exit F10=View 3 F11=View 2 F12=Cancel F22=Printers F24=More keys
    
```

3. Press **F12** until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

Display Spooled File

File . . . . . : QPRINT          Page/Line 1/2
Control . . . . :                Columns 1 - 78
Find . . . . . :

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...
EBDI001  RUN 04/02/02  TIME 15:29:22  EDITOR INBOUND PROCESSING
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBR NUMBER ID NBR  INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE
INTERCHANGE = TDMTEST -
1 UNB          PARTNER DIRECTED OUTPUT  ID=MEDUNGS C
1 UNB          PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGE  ID=TDMTEST
1 UNB          ACKNOWLEDGEMENT INFO  INT=N GROUP
1 UNB          PARTNER VERIFICATION  ID=TDMTEST
GROUP = TDMTEST -
2 UNH          GROUP DIRECTED OUTPUT  ID=MEDUNGS
2 UNH          GROUP VERIFICATION    ID=TDMTEST
TRANSACTION = -
62 2 UNH 2/ 4  MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT.
2 UNH          TRANS DIRECTED OUTPUT  ID=MEDUNGS
2 UNH          TRANSACTION VERIFICATION ID=TDMTEST
2 UNH          CONTRL TRANSACTION GENERATE  ID=TDMTEST
                                     More...

F3=Exit F12=Cancel F19=Left F20=Right F24=More keys
    
```

 **NOTE**

If you were unable to access reports, your environment profile might be set up to route reports to an active writer (hence, the reports would have already been printed). The reports can alternatively be accessed from the Work with Message Center panel using option **14** (EDI Monitor).

## Step 6: Access the Audit Subsystem

To access the Audit subsystem, select option **8** (Audit menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**. Alternatively, you can access the Audit file from the Message Center. This example illustrates the selection from the main menu.

The Audit subsystem enables you to see inbound and outbound documents that have been translated and determine if they have been acknowledged.

The first option, Audit Search Utility, is extremely useful for locating specific documents such as one particular invoice or all documents that have not been acknowledged or all purchase orders for a specific partner on a given date. The data must still reside in the communications queues to be selected for matching criteria.

Options 2 through 4 on the Audit menu allow you to access all documents at a specific level according to the EDI standards (Interchange, Group or Transaction).

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4
                                         System:   ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu                               (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu                       (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu                               (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu                     (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu                         (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu             (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu                         (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu             (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

                                         More...

Selection or command
====> 8

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

```

GENAUD                               Gentran:Server Audit 3.4
                                         System:   ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Audit Search Utility                     (SLTAUD)
  2. Work with Audit Interchange Status
  3. Work with Audit Group Status
  4. Work with Audit Transaction Status
  5. Print Audit Report                       (PRTAUD)
  6. Print Network Status Report             (PRINETSTS)
  7. Print Overdue Acknowledgments          (PRTOVRACK)

 10. Purge Audit File                       (PRGAUD)
 11. Purge Audit using Partner File Options (AUDITPURGE)
 12. Purge Network Status File              (PRGNET)

 15. Retrieve Audit File                    (RTVAUD)
 16. Retrieve Network Status File           (RTVNET)

                                         More...

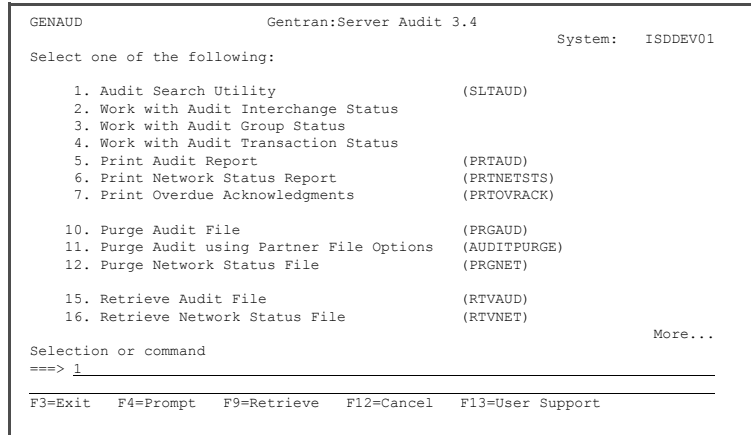
Selection or command
====>

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

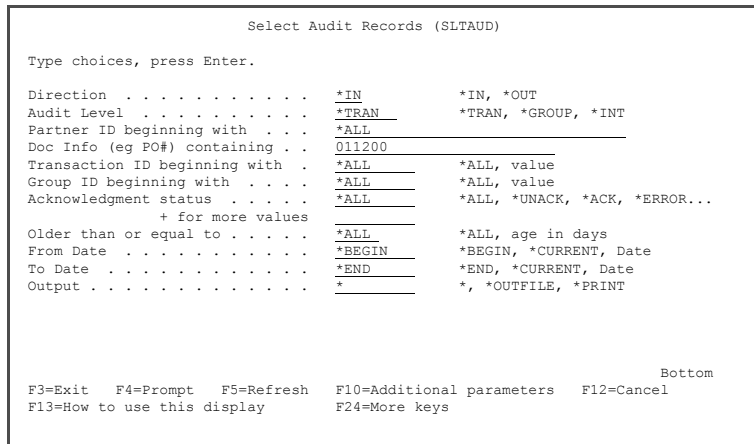
**Step 7: Search for a Document**

1. On the Audit menu, select option **1** (Audit Search Utility) and press **Enter**.



The Select Audit Records (SLTAUD) panel is displayed. In this example, you will search for an inbound document containing a specific purchase order number.

2. Enter **\*IN** in the direction field (for Inbound).
3. Enter **011200** in the Doc Info field (for the PO number) and press **Enter**.



The Work with Selected Audit Records panel displays the results of the search. From this Work with panel, you can choose from various options to work with the documents that matched your selection criteria.

You can print the results, look at the actual EDI data, branch to the Audit entry and manually acknowledge or see the EDI data in an unwrapped view.

You may also choose to requeue the document with the ability to edit or modify the data so it can be processed again. This is useful if your partner sent bad data that needs to be corrected before being processed.

4. Enter **12** (EDI Data) in the option field next to any entry for Sweet Tea and press Enter.

```

EDIX259          Work with Selected Audit Records          03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                Direction: INBOUND          Audit Level: TRANSACTION

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
6=Print EDI 11=Partner 12=EDI Data 13=Comm Queue 14=Audit 31=Requeue
Comm
Opt Partner ID          Date          Tran          Doc Info          Ack Profile Sts
--- C13579          02-28-06  850  01120001          E  CN3BSC  PI
--- C13579          02-28-06  850  01120030          E  CN3BSC  PI
12 SWEET TEA          02-28-06  850  01120001          A  CN3BSC  PI
--- SWEET TEA          02-28-06  850  01120030          E  CN3BSC  PI
--- SWEET TEA          02-28-06  850  01120001          E  CN3BSC  PI
--- 123456789      C13579 02-28-06  850  01120001          A  CN3BSC  PI
--- 123456789      C13579 02-28-06  850  01120030          A  CN3BSC  PI

Bottom

Parameters or command
====>
F3=Exit F6=Fold/Unfold F9=Retrieve F12=Cancel F21=Print Results
    
```

The EDI data is displayed on the Inbound Queue Inquiry panel.

5. Press **F12** (cancel) until you return to the Audit menu.

```

EDIX408          Inbound Queue Inquiry          EDI          03/01/06
                12:00:00
Comm Profile Id . . . CN3BSC          Line Number . . . 000001
Profile Seq . . . . 000005          Status . . . . . PI
Date Received . . . 02-28-06          Batch Seq Number. . 0000010
Time Received . . . 11:09
Batch-Id. . . . . POINB

ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID          *01*123456789          *991012*
1*U*00400*000000001*0*T*#?GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X
4010?ST*850*0001?BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?N1*ST*XX**100?PO1**10*EA*5.12**
PART-123?PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?CTT*3?SE*8*
1?ST*850*0002?BEG*00*NE*01120030**19991017?N1*ST**3*200?PO1**20*BX*9.5**PI*PA
123?PO1**500*CA*22.79**PI*PART-4?CTT*2?SE*7*0002?GE*2*000000001?IEA*1*00000000
ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID          *01*123456789          *991012*
1*U*00400*000000001*0*T*#?GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X
4010?ST*850*000001?BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?N1*ST**100?PO1**10*EA*5.12**
PART-123?PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?CTT*3?SE*8*
More...

F1=Help F2=Hex F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F17=Next Rcd
F19=Left F20=Right F21=Prt Dta
    
```

**Step 8: View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner**

You can search for Partner data using the Audit Search Utility or by using one of the other three audit options on the menu. This example illustrates using the Work with Audit Interchange panel to access the partner's document to show the data in an unwrapped view

1. Select option **2** from the Audit menu to display the Work with Audit Interchange Status panel and press **Enter**.

```

GENAUD                               Gentran:Server Audit 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Audit Search Utility                (SLTAUD)
  2. Work with Audit Interchange Status
  3. Work with Audit Group Status
  4. Work with Audit Transaction Status
  5. Print Audit Report                  (PRTAUD)
  6. Print Network Status Report         (PRTNETSTS)
  7. Print Overdue Acknowledgments      (PRTOVRACK)

 10. Purge Audit File                   (PRGAUD)
 11. Purge Audit using Partner File Options (AUDITPURGE)
 12. Purge Network Status File          (PRGNET)

 15. Retrieve Audit File                 (RTVAUD)
 16. Retrieve Network Status File       (RTVNET)

More...

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

2. View the data for the partner you set up earlier, by entering **5** in the Option field next to Sweet Tea. Make sure you select the entry that has an **R** in the S/R (Send/Receive) column.
3. Press **Enter**.

```

EDIX251          Work with Audit Interchange Status          EDI  03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA        12:00:00

Position to Partner _____ Qual _____ Created _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print EDI  12=Groups  13=Acknowledge  30=Print Audit

Opt Interchange Partner          Qual R Control #          Status Created
A/N/C Date Time

--- STERLING SFW  VENDOR-1        S 000000034          / / 02-28-06 08:00
--- SWEET TEA          S 000000001          / /Q 02-28-06 14:28
--- SWEET TEA          S 000000002          / /Q 02-28-06 14:28
5  SWEET TEA          R 000000001          / /PI 02-28-06 14:27
--- TDMTEST           S 234567            / /Q 02-28-06 16:08
--- TDMTEST           S 000006            / /Q 02-28-06 16:05
--- TDMTEST           S 000005            / /Q 02-28-06 15:59
--- TDMTEST           R 0000000000000005 A/ /RN 02-28-06 15:58
--- TPCOMPANY         S 000000066          / /Q 02-28-06 14:22

More...

Parameters or command
====>

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

The EDI data is displayed, as shown in the figure at right.

4. To see segment-level data, position the cursor on the desired segment and press Enter.

For now, move your cursor to the **BEG** line and press Enter.

```

EDIX451          EDI Interchange Inquiry                      EDI  03/01/06
                                                         12:00:00

Interchange ID. . . . . SWEET TEA
Interchange Name. . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner          S/R.  R
Interchange Cntl# . . . 000000001          Batch/Prof Seq# . . . 10 / 5
Number of Groups. . . 000001              Ack Date/Time . . . .
Qual. . . . . Overdue Ack Date/Time
Acknowledge Stat. . . . Char. Count . . . . 00000000480
Batch ID. . . . . POINB

ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID          *01*123456789          *991012*
1501*U*00400*000000001*0*T*#?
GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X*004010?
ST*850*0001?
BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?
N1*ST*XX**100?
PO1**10*EA*5.12**PI*PART-123?
PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?
PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?
CTT*3?

More...

Enter=Segment  F1=Help  F11=More Inq  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Dta  F22=Requeue

```

The data elements and their EDI Standard definitions are displayed in sequential order with the actual EDI data contained in the element (only the first 31 bytes are shown).

- To view additional information about a data element, enter **1** in the Option field next to the selected element, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX454                               Segment Inquiry                               EDI    03/01/06
                                                                                 12:00:00

Segment ID. . . . . BEG   Transaction Code: 850
Version ID. . . . . 004010

Type option, press Enter.
  1=Select
A  Seq  Ele  Description                               Element Data
-  01  00  TRANSACTION SET PURPOSE CODE                00
-  02  00  PURCHASE ORDER TYPE CODE                  NE
1 03  00  PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER                      01120001
-  05  00  DATE                                       19991012
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
F1=Help  F12=Cancel                               Bottom
    
```

The Data Element Definition panel (EDIX455) provides expanded information about individual data elements. This information is retrieved from the EDI Standards file.

- Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

EDIX455                               Data Element Definition                               EDI    03/01/06
                                                                                 12:00:00

Version ID. . . . . 004010
Data Element ID . . . . . 324
Description . . . . . PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER

Element Type. . . . . AN
Minimum Length. . . . . 01
Maximum Length. . . . . 022
Cobol Name. . . . . PURCHASE-ORDER-NUMBER
Composite Code Definition . . .

F1=Help  F12=Cancel
    
```

**Step 9: Access EDI Monitor Reports**

There are several ways to review the reports after processing has completed. Reports can be accessed from the Message Center (access spooled files), directly from the iSeries output queues (WRKSPLF), and from the EDI Monitor within Gentran.

The EDI Monitor stores a copy of the Processing reports if the global parameter is set up to do so. This can be a good way to access a report that is no longer on the iSeries system.

**NOTE**

The EDI Monitor can also be directly accessed for the job from the Message Center.

To access the EDI Monitor function:

1. Select option **11** (Gentran:Server System Administration) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 11

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

2. Select option **3** (Work with EDI Monitor) on the GENSYS menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENSYS          Gentran:Server System Administration 3.4        System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Global Parameters
  2. Work with Job Scheduler
  3. Work with EDI Monitor
  4. Work with Network Command Interface
  5. Work with Batch Error Message File
  6. Set TELEKOM Network Processing Parameters (SETTELEKOM)

 10. System Configuration Menu (GENSYSCFG)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 3

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

To view a report:

3. Enter **5** (View) in the Option field next to the process name EBDI01 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX310                      Work with EDI Monitor                      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                        pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Generation Date. . . .      Generation Time. . . .

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  5=View 6=Print

      Generation      Process      Job      Address
Opt   Date      Time      Name      Status Number      Control  Detail
---   -
5  02-28-06    16:08:01  EBDI02      I    0171846      607    4260
  02-28-06    16:07:51  EBDI01      I    0171846      606    4212
  02-28-06    16:05:18  EBDI02      I    0171846      605    4178
  02-28-06    16:05:08  EBDI01      I    0171846      604    4130
  02-28-06    15:59:01  EBDI02      I    0171846      603    4096
  02-28-06    15:58:51  EBDI01      I    0171846      602    4051
  02-28-06    15:45:32  EBDI02      I    0171856      601    4030
  02-28-06    15:45:27  EBDI01      I    0171856      600    3982
  02-28-06    15:32:44  EBDI02      I    0171846      599    3948
---   -
Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

The EDI Monitor Inquiry panel is shown at right. The job number and process name shown at the top of the panel are the key fields identifying this report in the EDI Monitor file.

You can page through the report or scroll the report to the right or left to display lines that are longer than 76 characters. A plus symbol (+) indicator appears at the end of a line that contains additional data.

```

EDIX311                      EDI Monitor Inquiry                      EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                                                                12:00:00

Job Number . . . . . 0171846
Process Name . . . . . EBDI01

EBDI001  RUN 02-28-06    TIME 16:07:50      EDITOR INBOUND PROCESSING+
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR  INFORMATION      ERROR MESSAGE      +
+
INTERCHANGE  = TDMTEST      -      TYPE = UNB      +
1 UNB      PARTNER DIRECTED OUTPUT      ID=MEDUNS      +
1 UNB      PARTNER ACKNOWLEDGE      ID=TDMTEST      +
1 UNB      ACKNOWLEDGEMENT INFO      INT=N      GROU+
1 UNB      PARTNER VERIFICATION      ID=TDMTEST      +
GROUP      = TDMTEST      -      TYPE = !!!DFT +
2 UNH      GROUP DIRECTED OUTPUT      ID=MEDUNS      +
2 UNH      GROUP VERIFICATION      ID=TDMTEST      +
TRANSACTION =      TYPE = ORDERS +
More...

F1=Help  F12=Cancel  F19=Left  F20=Right  F24=More Keys
    
```

4. When you are finished viewing the report, press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with EDI Monitor panel.



**Step 10: Print EDI Monitor Reports**

All Inbound and Outbound batch processing reports can be printed from the EDI Monitor.

1. To print reports, enter **6** in the Option field next to the selected report(s), and press **Enter**.
2. The system copies the report file to a spool file in the user's default output queue, as defined in the user's Gentran:Server profile. Reports are not deleted from the EDI Monitor file when they are printed, so they can be printed again.

```

EDIX310                      Work with EDI Monitor                      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Generation Date. . . . . Generation Time. . . . .

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 5=View 6=Print

      Generation      Process      Job      Address
Opt  Date      Time      Name      Status      Number      Control      Detail
6_  02-28-06    16:08:01  EBDI02     I      0171846        607      4260
6_  02-28-06    16:07:51  EBDI01     I      0171846        606      4212
6_  02-28-06    16:05:18  EBDI02     I      0171846        605      4178
__  02-28-06    16:05:08  EBDI01     I      0171846        604      4130
__  02-28-06    15:59:01  EBDI02     I      0171846        603      4096
__  02-28-06    15:58:51  EBDI01     I      0171846        602      4051
__  02-28-06    15:45:32  EBDI02     I      0171856        601      4030
__  02-28-06    15:45:27  EBDI01     I      0171856        600      3982
__  02-28-06    15:32:44  EBDI02     I      0171846        599      3948
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

You have now completed the inbound portion of the ANSI tutorial. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

**Where to go next:** You can go on to Chapter 7, "Outbound Overview," to continue with the outbound portion of the tutorial (if you have not already done so), or you can sign off the system (Option 90 on the GENMAIN menu)



# Outbound Overview

In this outbound exercise, you will set up your Gentran:Server system to send invoices to Sweet Tea. In this exercise, you will accomplish the following:

- Set up a trading partner.
- Create an application definition that tells Gentran:Server how to interface with your application.
- Create a transaction map that will give Gentran:Server the necessary pointers for the data translation between your application and EDI data.
- Perform outbound data processing and view the resulting reports generated.

This exercise is not intended to show you all of the Gentran:Server features, but to show you how it is possible to set the system up and get it running quickly. That is why you will sometimes be asked to only fill in required fields on panels.

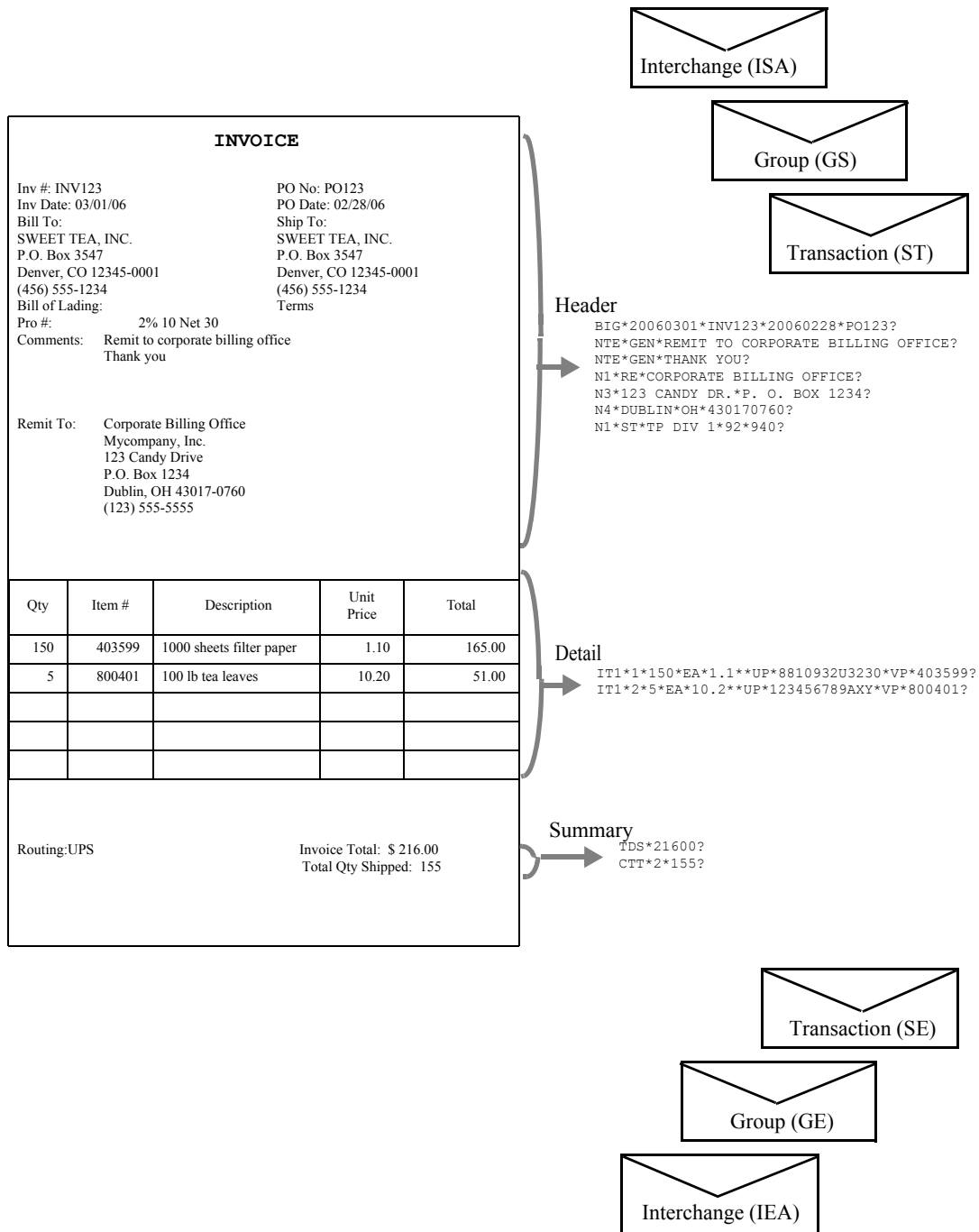
## Assumptions

In this case scenario, assume the following information is being requested by your partner (Sweet Tea) for inclusion on the electronic invoices:

- Invoice Date
- Invoice Number
- Purchase Order date
- Purchase Order number
- Remit To name and address
- Ship To name
- Quantity Invoiced
- Unit of Measure
- Unit price
- Product UPC number
- Vendor product ID
- Total invoice amount
- Item count

## Outbound Overview

The following is a sample of the paper invoice sent by your company along with the EDI equivalents for each component. (You will be using ANSI X12 standard 004010 for your data.) In this exercise, you will be generating the EDI data during translation.



## Signing On to the Gentran System

If you are already signed on to the system and accessing the tutorial library, continue with Chapter 8.

1. Sign on to the iSeries using your iSeries user ID. If you do not have a user ID, see your System Administrator before continuing.
2. To access Gentran, enter **GO GENMAIN** on the command line and press **Enter**.
3. A user profile should have been created for you in the Environment Control subsystem in Gentran. To verify that you have access, select option **1** (Work with Partners) on the GENMAIN menu.
4. If you do not have access, see your System Administrator to get a profile created in Environment Control. If you were able to access Work with Partners, press **F12** (Cancel) to return to GENMAIN.



---

**NOTE**

Your library list should have the following libraries: QTEMP, QGPL, G3X4SAMP (tutorial library), G3X4DTA (data library), G3X4PGM (program library). If you were unable to access the GENMAIN menu, see your System Administrator to help you set up your library list.

---

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 8, “Setting up a Partner,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.



# Setting Up a Partner

**NOTE**

If you have already set up the 'Sweet Tea' partner during the inbound ANSI X12 tutorial, skip this chapter and go to Chapter 9, "Setting Up an Outbound Application Definition."

---

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will perform the following tasks to set up your trading partner, Sweet Tea:

- Creating a Partner ID
- Adding Partner Groups
- Adding Partner Transactions
- Updating Name and Address Information
- Adding Partner Cross References

## What is a Partner?

In EDI, anyone to whom you transfer documents is called your 'trading partner.' Trading partners may include your customers or vendors. You can think of the trading partner subsystem as a Rolodex that holds all the information about your trading partner(s).

If you mail a document to your trading partner, you need to know the destination address and where that information is stored. The same type of information is needed by Gentran:Server when the document is sent electronically. Gentran:Server requires that you define a unique 'profile' for each partner with whom you exchange EDI documents. Setting up a 'partner profile' identifies key characteristics of your EDI environment and your partner's environment associated with how the mail is sent and where it is sent.

Most of the information you will be setting up for the partner will be used to generate the envelopes illustrated in the sample invoice in Chapter 7, "Outbound Overview."

**Step 1: Create the Partner ID**

The trading partner ID and partner qualifier form a unique identifier for the partner profile. You may use any alphanumeric value for the partner ID. Typically, users choose an easily recognizable reference, such as a company name.

1. Select option **1** (Work with Partners) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter** to access the Work with Partners subsystem.

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4
                                         System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 1

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
    
```

2. On the Work with Partners panel, enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.

3. Enter the partner ID **SWEET TEA** in the Partner ID field on the key entry line. If SWEET TEA already exists, add your initials to the partner ID.

4. Press **Enter**.  
The Partner Control panel is displayed.

```

EDIX005                               Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . .
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
1  SWEET TEA
- !GENTRAN-RESERVED-PARTNER-ID-1  Global Reserved Partner
- AAA WAREHOUSE CO 11  01  Arnold/Allen/Atwell Warehouse
- BG-PARTNER           Example of a BG Partner
- COFFEE               COFFEE DIST (INB ORDER-OUT INVOIC)
- COFFEE DIST         COFFEE DIST - Tutorial Partner
- C13579              International Parts & Service
- C24680              C24680
- ICS-PARTNER         Example of an ICS Partner
- INSPARTNER          INSPARTNER

More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

5. Enter **ISA** in the Interchange Header Option field. Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to select from a list of values.

6. Enter **CN3BSC** in the Comm Profile ID field. Optionally, you can press **F4** to prompt the list.

7. Press **Enter** to advance to the next panel.

```

EDIX012                               Partner Control              EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . *** NAME NOT ON FILE ***
Division . . . . . 000
Interchange Header Option . . . . . ISA
Last Incoming Sequence Number . . . . .
GS Sender ID Qualifier . . . . . N
GS Receiver ID Qualifier . . . . . N
Expect a TA1, ACL, or UCI . . . . . N
Acknowledge Interchange . . . . . N
Acknowledge Group or Trans . . . . . T
Acknowledge Errors . . . . . NI
Purge Acknowledged . . . . . NI
Purge Reported . . . . . N
Purge Older Than Days . . . . .
Last Incoming BG Password . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . . CN3BSC          Group Profile ID . . . N
Last Incoming UNB/STX Seq. No. . . . . Update Allowed . . . Y

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```



8. Enter **01** in the Sender ID Qual field.
9. Enter **MYDUNS** in the Sender ID field.
10. Enter **01** in the Receiver ID Qual field.
11. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the Receiver ID field.
12. Enter **U** in the Control Standards ID field.
13. Enter **00400** in the Version field.
14. Leave the values shown in the Control Number, Ack Requested, Subelement Separator, Element Separator and Segment Terminator fields.
15. Press **F10** (Update) to create the partner and to return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX012          Partner Control          EDI 03/01/06
FMT05                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . *** NAME NOT ON FILE ***

Outbound envelope information for ISA segment
Authorization Qual . . . . . ISA01 00 Authorization. . ISA02
Security Code Qual . . . . . ISA03 00 Security Code. . ISA04
Sender ID Qual . . . . . ISA05 01 Sender ID. . . . . ISA06 MYDUNS
Receiver ID Qual . . . . . ISA07 01 Receiver ID. . . . . ISA08 TPDUNSID
Control Standards ID . . . . . ISA11 U or Hex E4
Version. . . . . ISA12 00400
Use. . . . . D
Control Number . . . . . ISA13 000000002
Ack Requested. . . . . ISA14 0 (1=Yes,0=No)
Subelement Separator . . . . . ISA16 > or Hex 6E
Element Separator. . . . . * or Hex 5C
Segment Terminator . . . . . or Hex 15

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 2: Add Partner Groups**

When the partner was created in the previous task, a default partner group record !!!DFT was also created. You can customize the group default values to replace the generic values. During this task, you will create three groups for this partner: IN (outbound invoices), PO (inbound purchase orders), and FA (functional acknowledgments). This is primarily required to generate the outbound group envelope that is required by the standards.

First, create the functional group ID 'IN.'

1. Enter **11** in the Option field beside the partner you created in the last step (Sweet Tea) on the Work with Partners panel and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
-----
ISA-PARTNER          Example of an ISA Partner
MODEL          MODEL (to set up new partners)
MYCOMPANY          MYCOMPANY (for inbound splitting)
STX-PARTNER          Example of a STX Partner
11 SWEET TEA          SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
SWEET TEA MZ          SWEET TEA MZ
TDMTEST          TDMTEST
TPCOMPANY          Trading Partner Example Company
TRADANET          TRADANET
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.
3. Enter the functional group code **IN** in the Group ID field and press **Enter**.  
Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to see a list of groups as defined by the standards.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
 1  IN
--  !!!DFT

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
Bottom
    
```

Next, enter the functional group information for IN.

4. Enter the Standard Version **004010** in the Compliance Version field. Optionally, you can press **F4 (Prompt)** to choose from a list of versions.
5. Enter **Y** in the Send Group Outbound field and press **Enter** to advance to the next panel.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Group ID . . . . . IN

Compliance Version . . . . . 004010
Compliance Version Use . . . . .
Accept Group Inbound . . . . .
Send Group Outbound . . . . . Y
Group Ack Trans. . . . .
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . .
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . . *INT

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

Enter outbound group information for 'IN.'

6. Enter **MYDUNS** in the Applications Senders Code field.
7. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the Applications Receivers Code field.
8. Enter **0** (zero) in the Control Number field and press the **Field Exit** key to zero-fill the field. Alternatively, you can enter all zeros in the field.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT04                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Group ID . . . . . IN

Outbound envelope information for GS segment
Functional Group ID. . . . . GS01 IN
Applications Senders Code. . . GS02 MYDUNS
Applications Receivers Code. . GS03 TPDUNSID
Control Number . . . . . GS06 00000000
Responsible Agency Code. . . . GS07 X
Version. . . . . GS08
Transaction Segment ID . . . .
Transaction Control Number . . . .

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

9. Enter **X** in the Responsible Agency Code field.
10. You can leave the version (GS08) field blank and the compliance version from the first screen will be used.
11. Press **F10 (Update)** to create the group ID and to return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

Next, you will create the PO group by using the Copy feature.

- 12. Enter **3** in the Option field next to Group ID 'IN' and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
  _____
  !!!DFT
  3 IN

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

- 13. In the Copy To pop-up window, enter the functional group ID **PO** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
  _____
  !!!DFT
  3 IN
  Copy To
  PO
  F3=Exit F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

- 14. On the Partner Group panel, enter **Y** in the Accept Group Inbound field and **N** in the Send Group Outbound field.

- 15. Press **F10** (Update) to complete the copy and return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                     12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Group ID . . . . . PO

Compliance Version . . . . . 004010
Compliance Version Use . . . . .
Accept Group Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Group Outbound . . . . . N
Group Ack Trans. . . . .
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . .
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . . *INT

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, you will create the FA Group (Acknowledgements) using the Copy feature again.

- 16. Enter **3** in the Option field next to Group ID 'IN' and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
-- _____
--  !!!DFT
3  IN
--  PO

Parameters or command
====> _____
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

- 17. In the pop-up window, enter **FA** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030          Work with Partner Groups          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
-- _____
--  !!!DFT
3  IN
--  PO

Copy To
FA
F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====> _____
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

- 18. On the Partner Group panel, enter **Y** in the Accept Group Inbound field and leave the **Y** in the Send Group Outbound field

- 19. Press **F10** (Update) to advance to the next panel.

- 20. Press **F10** (Update) again to complete the copy and return to the Work with Partner Groups panel.

```

EDIX031          Partner Group          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Group ID . . . . . FA

Compliance Version . . . . . 004010
Compliance Version Use . . . . .
Accept Group Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Group Outbound . . . . . Y
Group Ack Trans. . . . .
Expect an AK1, B5 or UCF . . . . .
Last Incoming Control Number . . . . .
Comm Profile ID. . . . . *INT

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 3: Add Partner Transactions**

When the new partner was initially created, a default partner transaction record ‘!!!DFT’ was also created. You can customize the transaction default values to replace the generic values provided. During this task, you will create three transactions for this partner: 810 (invoices), 850 (purchase orders), and 997 (acknowledgments).

First, create transaction ID 810 (invoices).

1. On the Work with Partner Groups panel, enter **11** in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX030                Work with Partner Groups                EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Group ID . . . . . _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 11=Transactions

Opt Group ID
11
__ !!!DFT
__  FA
__  IN
__  PO

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

2. On the Work with Partner Transactions panel, enter **1** in the Option field on the key entry line.
3. Enter **810** in the Tran ID field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX040                Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map      Out Map
1  810
__  !!!DFT

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

Enter the transaction set information for transaction ID '810':

4. Enter **Y** in the Send Transaction Outbound field and press **Enter** to go to the second Partner Transaction panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 810

Test or Production . . . . . _
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . .
Transaction Map ID Outbound. . . . .
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . .
Send Transaction Outbound. . . . . Y
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . . _
Validate Codes Outbound. . . . . _
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM. . . . . _
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .
Acknowledgment Overdue in. . . . . _ Hours _ Minutes

F1=Help F8=Next F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

5. On the second Partner Transaction panel, enter **0** (zero) in the Control Number field and press the **Field Exit** key to zero-fill the field. (If you are not sure which key is Field Exit, see your emulation software manual or PC support personnel for assistance.) Alternatively, you can enter all zeros in the field.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI 03/01/06
FMT04                               12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 810

Outbound envelope information for ST segment
Transaction Set Identifier . . ST01 810
Control Number . . . . . ST02 000000000
Version. . . . .

F1=Help F4=Prompt F7=Back F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

6. Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and to return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

Next, create the 850 transaction using the Copy feature.

7. Enter **3** in the Option field next to transaction ID 810 and press **Enter**.
8. In the pop-up window, enter **850** in the Copy To field and press **Enter** to complete the copy.

Next, change some of the values copied from the 810 transaction set.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map      Out Map
-----
  3  810
  3  810

Copy To
850
F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

9. Enter **Y** in the Accept Transaction Inbound and **N** in the Send Transaction Outbound fields.
10. Press **Enter** or **F8** to access the second panel.
11. Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction                    EDI 03/01/06
FMT01            Partner Transaction                    12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier. . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 850

Test or Production . . . . .
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . .
Transaction Map ID Outbound. . . . .
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Transaction Outbound. . . . . N
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . .
Validate Codes Outbound. . . . .
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM. . . . .
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .
Acknowledgment Overdue in. . . . . Hours Minutes

F1=Help  F8=Next  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, create the 997 transaction (functional acknowledgements) using the Copy feature.

12. Enter **3** in the Option field next to Transaction ID 810 and press **Enter**.
13. In the pop-up window, enter **997** in the Copy To field and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map      Out Map
-----
  3  810
  3  810

Copy To
997
F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```



- 14. Enter **Y** in the Accept Transaction Inbound field and keep the **Y** in the Send Transaction Outbound field.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI  03/01/06
FMT01                                     00:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Transaction ID . . . . . 997

Test or Production . . . . . -
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . . _____
Transaction Map ID Outbound . . . . . _____
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . . Y
Send Transaction Outbound . . . . . Y
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . . -
Validate Codes Outbound . . . . . -
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM . . . . . -
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . . _____
Acknowledgment Overdue in . . . . . ___ Hours ___ Minutes

F1=Help  F8=Next  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

- 15. Press **Enter** or **F8** to access the second panel.

- 16. Enter **0** in the Control Number (ST02) field, if not all zeros, and press **Field Exit** to zero-fill.

- 17. Press **F10** (Update) to create the transaction and return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

- 18. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX041          Partner Transaction          EDI  03/01/06
FMT04                                     12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Partner Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA
Transaction ID . . . . . 997

Outbound envelope information for ST segment
Transaction Set Identifier . . ST01 997
Control Number . . . . . ST02 000000000
Version . . . . . _____

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F7=Back  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 4: Update Name and Address Information**

This is an optional step, since the name defaults to the Partner ID, but it can help identify the partner if a non-descriptive partner ID was used.

1. Enter **13** in the Option field beside the partner you created (SWEET TEA) on the Work with Partners panel and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA          Qual _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename 11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
-----
13 SWEET TEA          SWEET TEA
  SWEET TEA MZ          SWEET TEA MZ
  TDMTEST          TDMTEST
  TPCOMPANY          Trading Partner Example Company
  TRADANET          TRADANET
  UNA-PARTNER          Example of a UNA Partner
  VENDOR-1          TUTORIAL - XYZ Computer Company
  VENDOR-2          TUTORIAL - Bulk Paper Company
  VENDOR-3          TUTORIAL - Two Way Communications
                          More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Modify the description to indicate this is a tutorial partner. Press **F10** (Update) to update and return to the Work with Partners panel.

```

EDIX035          Partner Name & Address          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Qual Name. . . . .

Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
Address. . . . .
_____
_____
_____

City . . . . .
State. . . . .
Zip. . . . . -
Country Code . . . . .
Contact. . . . .
Phone. . . . . ( ) - x
International Dial Code. . . . . 000
Fax. . . . . ( ) - Dial Code. . . . . 000
E-mail Address . . . . .

F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 5: Add Partner Cross References**

Cross reference entries are used to help Gentran:Server find the partner ID in the partner file. These identifiers may be different from the application partner ID and EDI data. In this exercise, you will be adding several cross reference values for your partner (Sweet Tea).

1. On the Work with Partners panel, enter **17** in the Option field beside your partner (Sweet Tea) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA          Qual _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename 11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
-----
17 SWEET TEA          SWEET TEA - Tutorial partner
   SWEET TEA MZ      SWEET TEA MZ
   TDMTEST          TDMTEST
   TPCOMPANY        Trading Partner Example Company
   TRADANET        TRADANET
   UNA-PARTNER      Example of a UNA Partner
   VENDOR-1        TUTORIAL - XYZ Computer Company
   VENDOR-2        TUTORIAL - Bulk Paper Company
   VENDOR-3        TUTORIAL - Two Way Communications
                                     More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
Revise Operation Successful
    
```

2. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the X-Ref field on the first line for the outbound GS partner resolution.
3. Enter **TPDUNSID** in the X-Ref field on the second line and **01** in the Qual field for the outbound ISA partner resolution.
4. Enter **VDR#55555** in the X-Ref field on the third line for the outbound application partner resolution. (VDR#55555 is how the partner is defined in the application.)

```


EDIX008          Partner Cross Reference          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01          12:00:00

Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA
Qualifier . . . . .
Partner Name . . . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner

Type option, press Enter.
4=Delete

Opt X-Ref          Qual
-----
TPDUNSID          01
TPDUNSID
VDR#55555
                                     More...

F1=Help F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys
    
```

 **NOTE** Typically, the same EDI identifiers are used for inbound and outbound EDI data. This exercise illustrated that you can set up more cross references if your business requires it.

5. Press **Enter** to add the new cross references.
6. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

You have now completed the partner setup – congratulations!

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 9, “Setting up an Outbound Application Definition,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.



# Setting Up an Outbound Application Definition

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will accomplish the following:

- Access the Application Definition Subsystem
- Define the Application ID
- Revise the Application Files
- Revise Application Fields
- Update the Application Partner Reference

## What is an Application Definition?

The application definition contains all the information about the files, records, and fields used for a specific application document, such as an Invoice or Purchase Order. It defines the application interface file format used for translation. The file definitions that exist on the iSeries are pulled into Gentran:Server, stored under a single identifier (Application ID), and called the application definition.

The application definition is then used to create a link between the application files and the transaction definition (which is the EDI format). This link is established by identifying how the application data fields are related to the EDI elements. The term “element” is similar to the term “field.”

The goal of this chapter is to build an application definition for your company’s outbound invoice data. The logical file and associated physical files have been provided for you.

### Step 1: Access the Application Definition Subsystem

To access the Application Definition subsystem, select **2** (Work with Application Definition) on the GENMAIN menu, and press **Enter**.

The Work with Application Definition panel is displayed.

```
GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu              (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu      (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu              (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu     (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu         (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu         (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
```

**Step 2: Define the Application ID**

For the application ID, most users choose a name that identifies the type of document being sent.

To define an Application ID for the sample invoice:

1. Enter **1** (Create) in the Option field on the key entry line.
2. Enter **INVOUT** (if INVOUT already exists, add your initials to the end to make it unique) in the App ID field.
3. Enter **S** in the S/R field and press **Enter** to go to the Application Definition panel.

```

EDIX550          Work with Application Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Application ID . . . . . S/R _

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Rec/Files

Opt Appl ID  S/R Description          File Type          Group User
1  INVOUT    S          S          External Phys.    PI    MKK
  BINARYOUT  S          S          Internal Phys.   IN    EDI
  INVFILE    R          Invoice Inbound   Internal Phys.   IN    EDI
  INVOIC     S          Edifact Invoice   Y2K External Lgl. INVOIC EDI
  INVOICOUT  S          Tutorial EDIFACT Invoice outb External Lgl.   INVOIC CB
  INVOUTL    S          Invoice Outbound (lgl) Y2K External Lgl. IN    EDI
  INVOUTP    S          Invoice Outbound (Phys) Y2K External Phys. IN    EDI
  INVOUTPEDI S          INVOICE OUTBOUND - PHYSICAL External Phys.   IN    CB
  ORDERS     R          Edifact Orders Inbound External Lgl.   ORDERS CSG

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

Enter the following information for the application definition:

4. On the Application Definition panel, enter **Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound** in the Description field.
5. Enter **IN** on the first line of the Functional Groups field (as defined by the standards as the ID for an invoice).
6. Enter **L** in the File Type field (indicates that the application file is an externally defined multi-format logical file). Optionally, press **F4** (Prompt) for a list of file types.

```

EDIX552          Application Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00

Application ID . . . . . INVOUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S

Division . . . . . 000
Description. . . . . Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound
Functional Groups. . . . . IN

File Type. . . . . L
EDI Split File . . . . .
EDI Sub-Split File . . . . .
Record Type Start Position . . . . .
Length . . . . .
Application File . . . . . WLEINV

Update Allowed . . . . . Y

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt App F24=More Keys
    
```

7. Enter **WLEINV** in the Application File field (this logical file has been provided for you).
8. Press **F10** (Update) to create the application definition and to return to the Work with Application Definition panel.

Gentran:Server automatically retrieves the files and fields from the multi-format logical file. The message **DDS was retrieved for the Application Files and Fields** is displayed at the bottom of the panel.

**Step 3: Revise the Application Files**

The first step in revising the files for your application definition is to access the Application Records/Files panel.

1. On the Work with Application Definition panel, enter **11** (Rec/Files) in the Option field next to the application ID you just created (INVOUT) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX550          Work with Application Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Application ID . . . .  INVOUT   S/R S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
      1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Rec/Files

Opt Appl ID    S/R Description                               File Type          Group User
-----
11  INVOUT    S  Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound  External Lgl.      IN    EDI
---  INVOUTL   S  Invoice Outbound (lgl)       Y2K External Lgl. IN    EDI
---  INVOUTP   S  Invoice Outbound (Phys)      Y2K External Phys. IN    EDI
---  INVOUTPEDI S  INVOICE OUTBOUND - PHYSICAL  External Phys.    IN    EDI
---  ORDERS    R  Edifact Orders Inbound      External Lgl.     ORDERS CSG
---  ORDERSINB R  Tutorials EDIFACT Orders inb External Lgl.     ORDERS EDI
---  POFILE    S  Outbound Purchase Order      Internal Phys.    PO    EDI
---  POFILE1   S  PURCHASE ORDER - OUTBOUND    Internal Phys.    PO    EDI
---  POINB     R  Tutorial x12 PO Inbound       External Lgl.     PO    EDI
                                          More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

Next, modify the file information in the application definition.

2. Change the value in the Max Use field to **100** for sequence 20.
3. Change the value in the A (Area) field for sequence 30 to **D** for Detail.
4. Enter **6000** in the Loop ID field for sequence 30 and press **Enter** to update.

```

EDIX553          Application Records/Files              EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                                                    12:00:00


Application ID . . . . .  INVOUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Description. . . . .  Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound

Position to Sequence Number. . . .  _____

Type option, press Enter.
      3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Fields 12=Re-retrieve DDS

Opt Seq Rec/File  A ID  Loop Max  Use M W Description                               Last Update
-----
---  10 WPEINVHDR  H  _____  1 M  EDI Invoice Header File                        02-28-06 EDI
---  20 WPEINVCMT  H  _____  100 M EDI Invoice Header Comment fil 02-28-06 EDI
---  30 WPEINVTM   D  6000  1 M  EDI Invoice Item Detail File 02-28-06 EDI
---  _____  -  _____  - -  _____  - -  _____  - -  _____
---  _____  -  _____  - -  _____  - -  _____
---  _____  -  _____  - -  _____  - -  _____
---  _____  -  _____  - -  _____  - -  _____
                                          More...

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys
    
```

 **NOTE** \_\_\_\_\_  
 You may change the descriptions for any of the files or leave the file descriptions that were retrieved.



**Step 4: Revise Application Fields**

1. On the Application Records/Files panel, enter **11** (Fields) in the Option field next to the header file (WPEINVHDR) and press **Enter**.

EDIX553		Application Records/Files		EDI 03/01/06			
CTL01				12:00:00			
Application ID . . . . .		INVOUT					
Send or Receive. . . . .		S					
Description. . . . .		Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound					
Position to Sequence Number. . . . .							
Type option, press Enter.							
3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Fields 12=Re-retrieve DDS							
Opt	Seq	Rec/File	A	Loop	Max	Description	Last Update
11	10	WPEINVHDR	H		1	M EDI Invoice Header File	02-28-06 EDI
	20	WPEINVCMT	H		100	M EDI Invoice Header Comment fil	02-28-06 EDI
	30	WPEINVITM	D	6000	1	M EDI Invoice Item Detail File	02-28-06 EDI
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys							More...

The Application Fields panel is displayed. Our sample application stores the invoice date in YYYYMMDD format, but the EDI date can be in either YYYYMMDD or YYMMDD format. To accomplish this task, make the following changes:

2. Enter **CY** in the Ty (Type) field for sequence 20 to convert the invoice date from YYYYMMDD format.
3. Enter **CY** in the Ty (Type) field for sequence 30 to convert the purchase order date from YYYYMMDD format.
4. Press **Page Down** until you get to field seg 150. Enter **CY** in the Ty (Type) field for seg 150 to convert the ship date from YYYYMMDD format.
5. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next record for any other desired changes, or press **F10** (Update) to update and return to the Application Records/Files panel. (Our example does not require any other changes.)
6. Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with Application Definition panel.

EDIX554		Application Fields		EDI 03/01/06				
CTL01				12:00:00				
Application ID . . . . .		INVOUT						
Send or Receive. . . . .		S						
Record/File Sequence Number. . . . .		10						
Description. . . . .		EDI Invoice Header File						
Record/File. . . . .		WPEINVHDR						
Position to Sequence Number. . . . .								
Type option, press Enter.								
3=Copy 4=Delete								
Opt	Seq	Field Name	Ty	Start	Len	M	Description	Field Value
	5	F010.IHB2#	AN	1	9	M	BILLTO ACCT#	
	10	F010.IHINV#	AN	10	10	M	INVOICE #	
	15	F010.IHCRDB	AN	20	1	M	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR B	
	20	F010.IHINDT	CY	21	8	M	INVOICE DATE YYMD	
	25	F010.IHPO#	AS	29	20	M	PURCHASE ORDER #	
	30	F010.IHPODT	CY	49	8	M	PO DATE YYMD	
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys								More...

**Step 5: Update the Application Partner Reference**

Updating the Application Partner Reference tells Gentran:Server what fields should be examined to determine the partner to whom the data is being sent.

1. On the Work with Application Definition panel, enter **13** in the Option field next to your application definition (INVOUT) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX550          Work with Application Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Application ID . . . .  INVOUT   S/R S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Rec/Files

Opt Appl ID   S/R Description                               File Type          Group User
-----
13  INVOUT   S  Tutorial X12 Invoice Outbound  External Lgl.     IN    EDI
---  INVOUTL  S  Invoice Outbound (lgl)       Y2K External Lgl. IN    EDI
---  INVOUTP  S  Invoice Outbound (Phys)     Y2K External Phys. IN    EDI
---  INVOUTPEDI S  INVOICE OUTBOUND - PHYSICAL External Phys.    IN    EDI
---  ORDERS   R  Edifact Orders Inbound     External Lgl.    ORDERS CSG
---  ORDERSINB R  Tutorials EDIFACT Orders inb External Lgl.    ORDERS EDI
---  POFILE   S  Outbound Purchase Order    Internal Phys.   PO    EDI
---  POFILE1  S  PURCHASE ORDER - OUTBOUND  Internal Phys.   PO    EDI
---  POINB   R  Tutorial x12 PO Inbound     External Lgl.    PO    EDI
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **F010.IHB2#** in the Application Partner Reference Field Name or press **F4** (Prompt) and select the field from the list.
3. Press **F10** (Update) to update and to return to the Work with Application Definition panel.
4. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

EDIX559          Application Partner Reference          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00

Application ID . . . . .  INVOUT
Send or Receive. . . . .  S

Application Partner Reference
Field Name . . . . .  F010.IHB2#
Qual Field Name. . . . .

Application Select
Field Name . . . . .

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F13=Services  F24=More Keys
    
```

You have now finished customizing the invoice application definition – congratulations!

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 10, “Creating an Outbound Transaction Map,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.

# Creating an Outbound Transaction Map

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will create a transaction map for an outbound invoice by performing the following tasks.

- Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem
- Create and Define a New Transaction ID
- Copy Segments from Standards
- Map the Segments
- Create Subfield Mapping and Conditions for Some Segments
- View the Code Translation Table
- Update the Partner with the New Map

## What is a Transaction Map?

Transaction mapping is the process of creating a map. A map contains all the information about the EDI segments and elements that are used for a specific document, such as the invoice or purchase order. It defines the transaction format that is used for translation. The segments and elements are pulled into your map and stored under a single identifier called the transaction ID or map name.

The map is then used to create a link with the application definition. The link is established by identifying how the transaction elements are related to the application fields.

**Step 1: Access the Mapping Menu (GENMAP)**

To access the Mapping Menu (GENMAP), select option 3 (Mapping Menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAIN                Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 3

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
    
```

**Step 2: Access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem**

To access the Transaction Mapping Subsystem, enter 2 (Work with Transaction Mapping) on the GENMAP menu command line and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAP                Gentran:Server Mapping 3.4                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Application Definition
  2. Work with Transaction Mapping
  3. Work with Extended Mapping
  4. Work with Tables
  5. Work with Sub-Splits

 10. Print Application Definition (PRTAPP)
 11. Print Mapping Files (PRTMAP)
 12. Print Translation Tables (PRTTRNTBL)
 13. Application Synchronization (APPSYNCH)
 14. Mapping Synchronization (MAPSYNCH)
 15. Map Version Compare and Conversion (VERCNVT)
 16. Copy Applications (APPCPY)
 17. Copy Transaction Maps (TRNCFY)

More...

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
    
```

**Step 3: Create a Transaction ID**

The Work with Transaction Mapping panel provides you with the option for creating a new transaction ID. Typically, most users choose a name that identifies the transaction, version, and optionally, a partner-specific code.

To create a map for this example, complete the following instructions:

1. Enter **1** (Create) in the Option field.
2. Enter **810OUT** in the Tran(saction) ID field. If 810OUT already exists, add your initials to the end.
3. Enter **S** in the S/R (Send/Receive) field, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . . _____ S/R _

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID      S/R Appl ID  Description                      User Typ
1  810OUT        S          ANSI 002040 INBOUND INVOICES    CSG  G
  ANSI2040IN    R  INVFILE   ANSI 002040 OUTBOUND POS      CSG  G
  ANSI2040PO    S  POFILE    ANSI 002040 OUTBOUND POS      CSG  G
  BINARYOUT    S  BINARYOUT  BINARY OUT SAMPLE             MKK  G
  INVOIC       S  INVOIC    Edifact OB Invoice D:94B      SEC  P
  INVOICOUT    S  INVOICOUT Tutorial EDIFACT Invoice D:94B  CB   P
  ORDERS       R  ORDERS    Edifact Inb Orders D:94B     CSG  P
  ORDERSINB    R  ORDERSINB Tutorial ORDERS Inbound D:94B  CB   G
  PCMAP4010    R  SEMPOAPPL Purchase Order Inbound 004010  EDI  P
  SEMINMAP1    S  SEMINAPPL SEMINAR 810 OUTBOUND MAP 2040  CSG  P
More...

Parameters or command
==>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 4: Define a New Transaction ID**

The Transaction Map Definition panel is used to specify the characteristics of your transaction ID.

1. Enter **Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010** in the Description field.
2. Enter **004010** in the Standards Version field.
3. Enter **810** in the Transaction Set field.
4. Enter **T** in the Transaction Status field for 'Test.'
5. Enter **P** in the Use Code field for 'Partner-specific.'
6. Enter **X** in the Envelope Type field for 'X12.'
7. Press **F4** (Prompt) on the Application ID field.
8. A pop-up window is displayed with a list of application IDs from which to choose. Enter **1** next to the application ID you created earlier (INVOUT) and press **Enter**.
9. Make sure the Update Allowed flag is set to **Y** and press **F10** (Update) to add the map.

```

EDIX503          Transaction Map Definition          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S

Division . . . . . 000
Description. . . . . Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010
Standards Version. . . . . 004010
Transaction Set. . . . . 810
Transaction Set Release. . . . . 0
Transaction Status . . . . . T
Use Code . . . . . P
Envelope Type. . . . . X
Application ID . . . . . INVOUT
Application Selection Field Values
_____
_____
_____
Update Allowed . . . . . Y

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 5: Copy Segments from the Standards**

The next step is to copy the segments from the standards into your map.

1. Enter '12' (Copy Segments) in the Option field next to 810OUT, and press **Enter**.

Quite often, the segments that need to be included in your map are requested by your trading partner. The following table lists the segments that are required for this sample invoice map.

As you select the segments from the panels, verify that the Area and Seq# for each matches the one given in the table below, because many segments occur more than once in a transaction. For example, you will see two sets of N1 through N4 segments as you go through the panels: one in the H (Header) area, and one in the D (Detail) area.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . 810OUT          S/R  E

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID      S/R Appl ID      Description                      User Typ
---
12 810OUT        S  INVOUT      Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010 EDI  P
---
810S41EDI        S  INVOUTPEDI  Outbound Invoice 004010 (demo) EDI  P
---
810S41TPC1       S  INVOUTP     OUTBOUND INVOICE 004010 (demo) EDI  P
---
810S41TPC2       S  INVOUTL     Invoice Outbound 4010 (to TP2) EDI  P
---
850INB          R  POINB      Tutorial PO Inbound 004010      EDI  G
---
880SU31         S  INVOUTL     Outb Invoice (880) U3/1          EDI  G

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
Create Operation Successful.
    
```

**Important:**

Be sure to choose the N1, N3, and N4 in the Header area to avoid mapping problems later on.

Segment	Area	Seq#	Comments
BIG	H	1	Mandatory – will already have 3 in the Option field
NTE	H	2	Enter 3 in the Option field
REF	H	4	Enter 3 in the Option field.
N1	H	7	Enter 3 in the Option field
N3	H	9	Enter 3 in the Option field
N4	H	10	Enter 3 in the Option field
DTM	H	15	Enter 3 in the Option field
IT1	D	34	Enter 3 in the Option field
PID	D	43	Enter 3 in the Option field
TDS	S	80	Mandatory – will already have 3 in the Option field
CTT	S	88	Enter 3 in the Option field

2. Enter **3** (Copy) in the Option field next to each segment listed in the table on the preceding page. The first panel is illustrated in the figure at right.

3. Press **Page Up/Page Down** to select additional segments to be copied. All mandatory segments will have a **3** already in the Option field.

4. When you have finished selecting the segments, press **Enter** to copy them into your map.

5. Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with Transaction Mapping panel.

```

EDIX502                Copy Segments from Standard                EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                  12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Standard . . . . . 004010
Transaction Set. . . . . 810

Type option, press Enter.
3=Copy

Opt  Seq  Seg Man  Max Loop  Max
   No  Area Id  Cd    Use  Id    Loop  Description
3   1   H   BIG  M      1
3   2   H   NTE  O    100  NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION
   3   H   CUR  O      1    CURRENCY
3   4   H   REF  O     12  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
   5   H   YNQ  O     10  YES/NO QUESTION
   6   H   PER  O      3  ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICATIONS CONTA
3   7   H   N1   O     1 1000  200 NAME

F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F13=Services
More...
    
```

**Step 6: Modify Segment Information**

The next several steps show how to change and copy segment information to properly align the segments. If you skip these steps, the segments might not be written (or not written as many times as you had expected) during translation. To align the segments in this sample invoice map, complete the following instructions:

1. On the Work with Transaction Mapping panel, enter **11** (Segments) in the Option field next to your map (810OUT) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . 810OUT S/R S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID    S/R Appl ID    Description                      User Typ
---
11 810OUT      S  INVOUT    Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010 EDI  P
---
810S41EDI     S  INVOUTPEDI Outbound Invoice 004010 (demo) EDI  P
---
810S41TPC1    S  INVOUTP    OUTBOUND INVOICE 004010 (demo) EDI  P
---
810S41TPC2    S  INVOUTL    Invoice Outbound 4010 (to TP2) EDI  P
---
850INB        R  POINB     Tutorial PO Inbound 004010 EDI  G
---
880SU31       S  INVOUTL    Outb Invoice (880) U3/1 EDI  G

Bottom

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. For the REF segment at sequence 400, change the max use to **1** and change the description as shown.
3. For N1, blank out the Loop ID and the Max Loop fields and change the description as shown. Since we have 1 application record generating multiple EDI loops, we will set this up for manual looping.

```

EDIX504          Transaction Map Segments          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           Transaction Map Segments          12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive . . . . . S
Transaction Set . . . . . 810
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number . . .

Type option, press Enter.
3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Elem Map 12=Ext Map 13=Loop-end 14=Split Screen Map

Opt  Seq A Seg M    Max Loop    Max Description          User  W
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
100  H  BIG M    1          1000  BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR INVOI  Y
200  H  NTE O    100         1000  NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION  Y
400  H  REF O    1          1000  Dept number                 Y
700  H  N1 O    1 1000    1000  billto name                 Y
900  H  N3 O    2 1000    1000  billto address              Y
1000 H  N4 O    1 1000    1000  billto city/state          Y

More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

4. For N3, change the Max Use to **1**, blank out the Loop ID, and change the description as shown.
5. For N4, blank out the Loop ID field and change the description as shown.



6. Press **Page Down** and for the DTM segment at 1500, change the Max Use to **1** and change the description as shown.
7. For the PID segment at 4300, change the Loop ID to **6000** and blank out the max loop field.
8. Press **Enter** to update.

```

EDIX504                      Transaction Map Segments                      EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                                                                    12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Transaction Set. . . . . 810
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number. . . .

Type option, press Enter.
3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Elem Map 12=Ext Map 13=Loop-end 14=Split Screen Map

Opt  Seq A Seg M      Max Loop      Max  Description      User  W
   No  C Id C      Use Id      Loop                               Exit  F
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
4300 D  PID O          1 6000          PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION          Y
8000 S  TDS M          1          TOTAL MONETARY VALUE SUMMAR      Y
8800 S  CTT O          1          TRANSACTION TOTALS              Y
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
                                         More...

F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

 **NOTE**

You may change the descriptions to denote specific information, such as the Bill To and Ship To Name for the N1, as illustrated in the above figure, but it is not necessary for this exercise.

**Step 7: Copy Segments for Manual Loops**

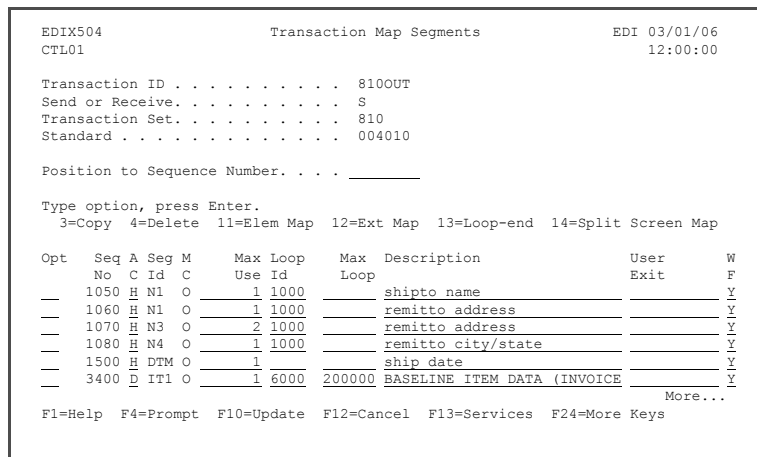
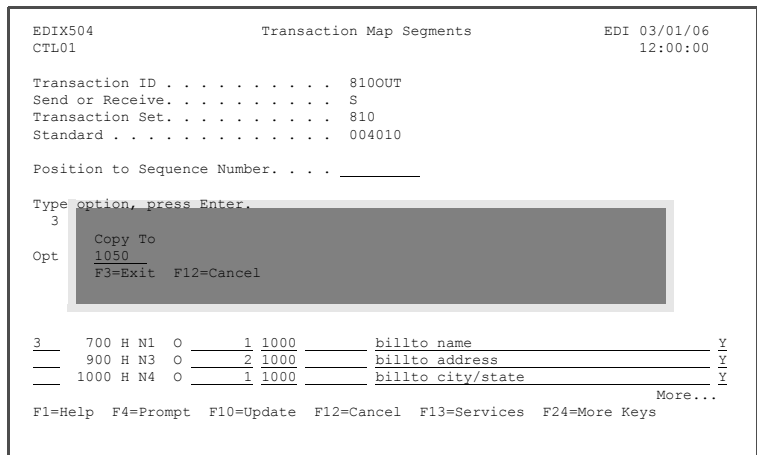
The next step in aligning the segments is to create manual loops by copying existing segments. In this example, the segments in the N1 loop from the Bill To loop need to be copied to create another occurrence for the Ship To name loop. The N1 loop for the Bill To information is at segment sequence 700 through 1000. The next segment sequence occurs at 1500. This allows another N1 segment to be copied somewhere between sequence 1000 and 1500. For this exercise, copy the segment to sequence 1050.

To create a manual loop for the sample invoice, complete the following instructions:

1. Select the segment to be copied (in this example it is the N1 segment at sequence 700) using option **3** and press **Enter**. This action displays a pop-up window.
2. Enter **1050** on the Copy To line in the window and press **Enter**. This action redisplay the panel showing the copied segment ID **1050**.
3. Change the Description field for sequence 1050 to 'shipto name' and press **Enter**.
4. Repeat the Copy step to copy the following segments and update the descriptions:

- N1 at 700 to 1060
- N3 at 900 to 1070
- N4 at 1000 to 1080

Change the descriptions to indicate Remit To information for the segments at 1060 – 1080.



This tutorial illustrates calculating summary information within the map instead of having a summary application file. To do this, we will create a dummy segment.

- Use option **3** to copy the TDS segment at 8000 to sequence **4350**.

```

EDIX504          Transaction Map Segments          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                               12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Transaction Set. . . . . 810
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number. . . . .

Copy To
4350
F3=Exit F12=Cancel
P
W
E
Y
N
3 8000 S TDS M 1 TOTAL MONETARY VALUE SUMMAR Y
8000 S CTT O 1 TRANSACTION TOTALS Y

More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

- On the TDS at 4350, change the area code (AC field) from **S** to **D** and add the Loop ID of **6000**. Change the description to indicate it is a dummy segment and change the WF (write flag) field to an **N**.
- Press **Enter** to update.

```

EDIX504          Transaction Map Segments          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                               12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Transaction Set. . . . . 810
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number. . . . .

Type option, press Enter.
3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Elem Map 12=Ext Map 13=Loop-end 14=Split Screen Map

Opt  Seq A Seg M    Max Loop    Max Description      User      W
No  C Id C    Use Id    Loop      Exit      F
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
4300 D PID O    1 6000    PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION Y
4350 D TDS M    1 6000    dummy seg (extended $ amt) N
8000 S TDS M    1      TOTAL MONETARY VALUE SUMMAR Y
8800 S CTT O    1      TRANSACTION TOTALS Y

More...
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 8: Access the Element Mapping Outbound Panel**

Now that the segments are aligned to work with our application definition, you need to define what will be mapped to each element.

For this tutorial, we will use the Split Screen Mapping feature. You could also perform mapping using option **11**.

1. Enter **14** (Split Screen Map) in the Option field next to the BIG segment as shown on the panel.

2. Press **Enter**.

```

EDIX504                               Transaction Map Segments          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01                                  12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT
Send or Receive. . . . . S
Transaction Set. . . . . 810
Standard . . . . . 004010

Position to Sequence Number. . . .

Type option, press Enter.
 3=Copy 4=Delete 11=Elem Map 12=Ext Map 13=Loop-end 14=Split Screen Map

Opt  Seq A Seg M   Max Loop   Max Description           User      W
   No  C Id  C   Use Id     Loop           Exit      F
14  100 H BIG M     1         BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR INVOI  _____ Y
   200 H NTE O    100        NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION    _____ Y
   400 H REF O     1         Dept number                  _____ Y
   700 H N1  O     1 1000    billto name                   _____ Y
   900 H N3  O     2 1000    billto address                 _____ Y
  1000 H N4  O     1 1000    billto city/state             _____ Y
                                          More...

F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F13=Services  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 9: Map the BIG Segment**

The split screen shows EDI elements in the bottom half and application fields in the top half. You will be modifying the bottom half only.

Application fields can be entered in the Target field or selected from the list in the top half of the screen. The panel below shows how to initiate mapping for an element.

1. Enter **1** in the Option field next to Element 1 (Invoice Date) and press **Enter**. Control is passed to the top portion of the screen so you can select the field.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#   AN   9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#   AN  10 M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB  AN   1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT  CY   8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#   AS  20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT  CY   8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: BIG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR INVOICE      Seq. 100 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
1  _____  _____  1      M DT DATE 10 373
_____  _____  2      M AN INVOICE NUMBER 20 76
_____  _____  3      O DT DATE 30 373
_____  _____  4      O AN PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER 40 324
_____  _____  5      O AN RELEASE NUMBER 50 328
_____  _____  6      O AN CHANGE ORDER SEQUENCE 60 327
More...
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **1** (select) in the Option field next to F010.IHINDT and press **Enter** to populate the Target Field.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#   AN   9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#   AN  10 M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB  AN   1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
1 WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT  CY   8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#   AS  20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT  CY   8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: BIG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR INVOICE      Seq. 100 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
1  _____  _____  1      M DT DATE 10 373
_____  _____  2      M AN INVOICE NUMBER 20 76
_____  _____  3      O DT DATE 30 373
_____  _____  4      O AN PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER 40 324
_____  _____  5      O AN RELEASE NUMBER 50 328
_____  _____  6      O AN CHANGE ORDER SEQUENCE 60 327
More...
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

- Repeat the instructions used in steps 1 and 2 to select the application fields to map to Invoice Number, Purchase Order date, and Purchase Order number (Elements 2, 3, and 4).

The figure at right shows how the panel should look once you have mapped these elements.

- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and advance to the next segment (NTE).

```

EDIX526      CTL01      From Application Fields      03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      l=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
--- WPEINVHDR  5 F010.IHB2#      AN  9 M  BILLTO ACCT#
--- WPEINVHDR 10 F010.IHINV#      AN 10 M  INVOICE #
--- WPEINVHDR 15 F010.IHCRDB AN  1 M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
--- WPEINVHDR 20 F010.IHINDT CY  8 M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
--- WPEINVHDR 25 F010.IHPO#  AS 20 M  PURCHASE ORDER #
--- WPEINVHDR 30 F010.IHPODT CY  8 M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525      CTL01      To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 8100OUT      S/R: S      l=Select l1=Ext Map l2=Subfield l3=Codes
Seg ID: BIG BEGINNING SEGMENT FOR INVOICE      Seq. 100 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq ID C
--- F010.IHINDT      1 M DT DATE      10 373
--- F010.IHINV#      2 M AN INVOICE NUMBER      20 76
--- F010.IHPODT      3 O DT DATE      30 373
--- F010.IHPO#      4 O AN PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER      40 324
---      5 O AN RELEASE NUMBER      50 328
---      6 O AN CHANGE ORDER SEQUENCE      60 327
More...

F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 10: Map the NTE Segment**

To select an EDI code to map to Element 1, complete the following instructions:

1. Enter **13** (Codes) in the Option field next to Element 1 and press **Enter**.

A pop-up window is displayed.

2. Press **Page Up/Page Down** to find the code GEN. Enter **1** next to the code GEN and press **Enter** to select it. Optionally, you can just enter the EDI code, enclosed by single quotes, into the field.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT   S/R: S           1=Select
Opt
-----
Position to Code Value . . . . .
1=Select
Code Value Description
EXT      EXTERIOR DESCRIPTION
FEE      FEE DESCRIPTION
FUT      FUTURE PLANS
1 GEN    ENTIRE TRANSACTION SET
-----
EDI       F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel
Map
Seg
Opt
13
-----
M AN DESCRIPTION           20  352
-----
Bottom
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

3. Use option **1** to map F020.ICMSG to Element 2 or simply enter it in the field. Press **Enter** to update.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT   S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR  5 F010.IHB2#  AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR 10 F010.IHINV#   AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR 15 F010.IHCRDB AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR 20 F010.IHINDT CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR 25 F010.IHPO#  AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR 30 F010.IHPODT CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
-----
EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT   S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: NTE NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION Seq. 200 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
'GEN'           1 Q ID NOTE REFERENCE CODE 10 363
F020.ICMSG     2 M AN DESCRIPTION 20 352
-----
Bottom
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

4. Enter **11** (Ext Map) in the Option field next to 'GEN' as shown on the panel at right, and press **Enter**.

The Work with Extended Mapping panel is displayed.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT   S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR  5 F010.IHB2#  AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR 10 F010.IHINV#   AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR 15 F010.IHCRDB AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR 20 F010.IHINDT CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR 25 F010.IHPO#  AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR 30 F010.IHPODT CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
-----
EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT   S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: NTE NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION Seq. 200 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
11 'GEN'           1 Q ID NOTE REFERENCE CODE 10 363
F020.ICMSG     2 M AN DESCRIPTION 20 352
-----
Bottom
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

- Enter **2** (Revise) in the Option field next to the first extended map and press **Enter** to display the Extended Outbound Mapping panel.

```

EDIX506          Work with Extended Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 200 10 For 810OUT S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View

Opt  Seg  Ele  Map Constant/Field  A  Seg  Description
   Seq  Seq
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
 2  200   10    0 'GEN'          H  NTE  NOTE REFERENCE CODE
   200   20    0 F020.ICMSG      H  NTE  DESCRIPTION
   400   10    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI
   400   20    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI
   400   30    0          H  REF  DESCRIPTION
   400   40    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
   400   50    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
   400   60    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
   400   70    0          H  REF  REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
                                     More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

Next, specify an If-condition to prevent the code GEN from being written if there is no message. To add the If-condition, complete the following instructions:

- Enter **F020.ICMSG** (or press **F19** (Appl) to select the field from a list) on the If-condition line under the Value field to identify the application field to be checked.
- Enter **GT** (Greater Than) in the Op (Operator) field or press **F4** (Prompt) for a list of valid operators that can be used in the Operator field for the If-condition.

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          12:00:00

Segment ID . . . . . NTE
Area Code . . . . . H          Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 10    Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 200 Element ID . . . . . 0363

Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
   Value          Op Value          Op Value
Element = 'GEN'
If          F020.ICMSG          GT          ' '
And/Or

Table ID . . . . .          Type of Table . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .          Length (Minimum) . . 3
Save in Constant # . . . . .          Length (Maximum) . . 3
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .          Group Req Cd . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .          Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . .          Type . . . . . ID
Element Group. . . . .          Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . NOTE/SPECIAL INSTRUCTION
Element Description. . . . . NOTE REFERENCE CODE

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

- Enter **' '** (single quote, space, single quote) in the second value field on the If-condition line. This enables you to check for a BLANK field.
- Press **F10** (Update) to update the panel. This action returns you to the previous panel and displays the message **Revise Operation Successful** at the bottom of the panel.
- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Split Screen Mapping panel. Notice the Y that appears in the X field for Element 1. This indicates that an Extended Mapping panel exists for this element.
- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (REF).



Step 11: Map the REF segment

1. Enter **'DP'** (enclosed in single quotes to indicate a literal value) in the Target field for Element 1 to indicate a department number.
2. Enter **F010.IHSDPT** in Element 2 or use option **1** to select the field from the field list in the top half of the screen.
3. Enter **11** (Ext Map) in the Option field next to the 'DP' element and press **Enter**.
4. Enter **2** (Revise) in the Option field next to the first extended map and press **Enter** to display the Extended Outbound Mapping panel.
5. Enter **F010.IHSDPT** on the If-condition line under the value or use **F19** (Appl) to select the field from the list.
6. Enter **GT** (Greater Than) in the Op field.
7. Enter **' '** (single quote, space, single quote) in the second value field on the If-condition line. This checks for a blank field.

```

EDIX526      CTL01      From Application Fields          03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S          1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR    5 F010.IHB2#        AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR   10 F010.IHINV#        AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR   15 F010.IHCRDB        AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR   20 F010.IHINDT        CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR   25 F010.IHPO#         AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR   30 F010.IHPODT        CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525      CTL01      To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT      S/R: S          1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: REF Dept number      Seq. 400 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq ID C
11 'DP'           _____ 1      M AN REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI 10 128
   F010.IHSDPT    _____ 2      C AN REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI 20 127 Y
   _____    _____ 3      C AN DESCRIPTION              30 352
   _____    _____ 4      1      M AN REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI 40 128
   _____    _____ 2      M AN REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI 50 127
   _____    _____ 3      C AN REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI 60 128
More...
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

```

EDIX506      Work with Extended Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01      pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 400 10 For 810OUT S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
  Seg      Ele      A Seg
  Opt Seq    Seq    Map Constant/Field C ID Description
  --- ---    ---    ---
  2  400    10    0 'DP'           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI
  --- 400    20    0 F010.IHSDPT    H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI
  --- 400    30    0           H REF DESCRIPTION
  --- 400    40    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  --- 400    50    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  --- 400    60    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  --- 400    70    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  --- 400    80    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
  --- 400    90    0           H REF REFERENCE IDENTIFICATION
More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

```

EDIX508      Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01      12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . REF
Area Code . . . . . H Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 10 Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 400 Element ID . . . . . 0128
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
  Value      Op Value      Op Value
Element = 'DP'
If F010.IHSDPT GT ' '
And/Or
Table ID . . . . . Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . Length (Minimum) . . 2
Save in Constant # . . . . . Length (Maximum) . . 3
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . . Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . M Type . . . . . AN
Element Group. . . . . Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . Dept number
Element Description. . . . . REFERENCE IDENTIFICATI

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

8. Press **F10** (Update) to update and return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.
9. Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Split Screen Mapping panel.
10. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (Billto N1).

**Step 12: Map the Billto N1 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N1 segment for the Billto location.

1. Enter **'BT'** (with the single quotes) in the Target field for Element 1.
2. Enter **F010.IHB2NM** in the Target field for Element 2 or use option **1** to select the field from the list at the top.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Billto N3).

EDIX526										CTL01		From Application Fields				03/01/06		12:00:00	
Application: INVOUT										S/R: S		1=Select							
Opt	Rec	Type	No	Field	Name	Typ	Len	Cde	Description										
WPEINVHDR	5	F010.IHB2#	AN	9	M	BILLTO ACCT#													
WPEINVHDR	10	F010.IHINV#	AN	10	M	INVOICE #													
WPEINVHDR	15	F010.IHCRDB	AN	1	M	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK													
WPEINVHDR	20	F010.IHINDT	CY	8	M	INVOICE DATE YMD													
WPEINVHDR	25	F010.IHPO#	AS	20	M	PURCHASE ORDER #													
WPEINVHDR	30	F010.IHPODT	CY	8	M	PO DATE YYMD													
More...																			
EDIX525										CTL01		To Transaction Element Mapping							
Map: 810OUT										S/R: S		1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes							
Seg ID: N1 billto name												Seq. 700 Area: H							
Opt	Target	Field	Table	ID	Ele	Sub	X	M	Ty	Description	Seq	ID							
---	'BT'				1				M	AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE	10	98							
---	F010.IHB2NM				2				C	AN NAME	20	93	Y						
---					3				C	ID IDENTIFICATION CODE QU	30	66	Y						
---					4				C	AN IDENTIFICATION CODE	40	67							
---					5				Q	ID ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CO	50	706							
---					6				Q	AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE	60	98							
													Bottom						
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys																			

**Step 13: Map the Billto N3 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N3 segment for Billto address information.

1. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHB2A1 field for Element 1 or enter the field name in the Target field.
2. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHB2A2 field for Element 2 or enter the field name in the Target field.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Billto N4).

EDIX526										CTL01		From Application Fields				03/01/06		12:00:00	
Application: INVOUT										S/R: S		1=Select							
Opt	Rec	Type	No	Field	Name	Typ	Len	Cde	Description										
WPEINVHDR	5	F010.IHB2#	AN	9	M	BILLTO ACCT#													
WPEINVHDR	10	F010.IHINV#	AN	10	M	INVOICE #													
WPEINVHDR	15	F010.IHCRDB	AN	1	M	CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK													
WPEINVHDR	20	F010.IHINDT	CY	8	M	INVOICE DATE YMD													
WPEINVHDR	25	F010.IHPO#	AS	20	M	PURCHASE ORDER #													
WPEINVHDR	30	F010.IHPODT	CY	8	M	PO DATE YYMD													
More...																			
EDIX525										CTL01		To Transaction Element Mapping							
Map: 810OUT										S/R: S		1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes							
Seg ID: N3 billto address												Seq. 900 Area: H							
Opt	Target	Field	Table	ID	Ele	Sub	X	M	Ty	Description	Seq	ID							
---	F010.IHB2A1				1				M	AN ADDRESS INFORMATION	10	166							
---	F010.IHB2A2				2				Q	AN ADDRESS INFORMATION	20	166							
													Bottom						
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys																			

**Step 14: Map the Billto N4 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N4 segment for Billto city and state information.

1. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHB2CT field for Element 1 or enter the field name in the Target field.
2. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHB2ST field for Element 2 or enter the field name in the Target field.
3. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHB2ZP field for Element 3 or enter the field name in the Target field.
4. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Shipto N1).

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#         AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#         AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB        AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT        CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#         AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT        CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N4  billto city/state           Seq. 1000 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq ID C
---
F010.IHB2CT      1          1  Q AN CITY NAME                10 19
F010.IHB2ST      2          2  Q ID STATE OR PROVINCE CODE    20 156
F010.IHB2ZP      3          3  Q ID POSTAL CODE              30 116
                  4          4  Q ID COUNTRY CODE            40 26
                  5          5  C ID LOCATION QUALIFIER      50 309
                  6          6  Q AN LOCATION IDENTIFIER     60 310 Y
Bottom
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys

```

**Step 15: Map the Shipto N1 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N1 segment for Shipto location.

1. Enter **'ST'** (with quotes) in the Target field for Element 1 for Shipto.
2. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHS2NM field for Element 2 or enter the field name in the Target field.
3. Enter **'92'** (with quotes) in the Target field for Element 3 or use Option **13** (Codes) to select the 92 code from the list.
4. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHS2LC field for Element 4 or enter the field name in the Target field.
5. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Remit To N1).

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#         AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#         AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB        AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT        CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#         AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT        CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N1  shipto name           Seq. 1050 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq ID C
---
'ST'          1          1  M AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE    10 98
F010.IHS2NM   2          2  C AN NAME                      20 93 Y
'92'         3          3  C ID IDENTIFICATION CODE QU    30 66 Y
F010.IHS2LC   4          4  C AN IDENTIFICATION CODE      40 67
                  5          5  Q ID ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CO   50 706
                  6          6  Q AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE   60 98
Bottom
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys

```

**Step 16: Map the Remit To N1 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N1 segment for the Remit To location.

To map the Remit To Name, complete the following instructions:

1. Enter **RE** (Remit to) in the Target field next to Element 1.
2. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHR2NM field for Element 2 or enter the field name in the Target field.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Remit To N3).

```

EDIX526      CTL01      From Application Fields      03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#  AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#   AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#  AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525      CTL01      To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 8100UT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N1 remitto address      Seq. 1060 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
---
'RE'            1 M AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE 10 98
F010.IHR2NM    2 C AN NAME 20 93 Y
                3 C ID IDENTIFICATION CODE QU 30 66 Y
                4 C AN IDENTIFICATION CODE 40 67
                5 Q ID ENTITY RELATIONSHIP CO 50 706
                6 Q AN ENTITY IDENTIFIER CODE 60 98
Bottom
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 17: Map the Remit To N3 Segment**

In this step, you will map the N3 segment for the Remit To address.

1. Use Option **1** to select the F010.IHR2A1 field for Element 1 or enter the field name in the Target field.
2. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (Remit To N4).

```

EDIX526      CTL01      From Application Fields      03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#  AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#   AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#  AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525      CTL01      To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 8100UT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N3 remitto address      Seq. 1070 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID Ele Sub X M Ty Description Seq ID C
---
F010.IHR2A1    1 M AN ADDRESS INFORMATION 10 166
                2 Q AN ADDRESS INFORMATION 20 166
Bottom
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 18: Subfield the N4 Segment for Remit To**

The postal code for the Remit To location consists of two fields: a five-character zip code and a four-character extension. These two fields can be concatenated by using subfield mapping, which allows the user to break a single element into multiple “sub-elements.” An application field, constant, or literal value can be moved into each “sub-element.”

1. Enter **12** in the Option field next to Element 3 (Postal Code) and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#      AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#       AN 10  M  INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB     AN  1  M  CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT     CY  8  M  INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#     AS 20  M  PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT    CY  8  M  PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT      S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N4   remitto city/state      Seq. 1080 Area: H
Opt Target Field  Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq  ID C
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
12  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **31** in the first Seq No field.
3. Enter **1** in the From field.
4. Enter **5** in the To field.
5. Enter **O** (uppercase letter ‘O’) in the MC (Mandatory/Optional) field.
6. Enter **AN** in the Type field.
7. Enter **ZIP 5** in the Description field.
8. Repeat steps 2 – 7 for sub-element 32 with the values shown in the figure.
9. Press **F10** (Update) to add the two sub-elements to the map and to return to the Split Screen Mapping panel.

```

EDIX507           Subfield           EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Transaction ID . . . . . 810OUT      Segment ID . . . . . N4
Send or Receive . . . . . S           Element ID . . . . . 0116
Segment Sequence . . . . . 1080      Element Type . . . . . ID
Element Sequence . . . . . 30        Minimum Length . . . . 3
Mandatory Code . . . . . O          Maximum Length . . . . 15
Segment Description . . . . . remitto city/state
Element Description . . . . . POSTAL CODE

Type option, press Enter.
4=Delete

Opt  Seq Positions M Type Description
No  From  To C
---  ---  ---  ---  ---
31  1    5  O AN  ZIP 5
32  6    9  O AN  ZIP+4
---  ---  ---  ---  ---
---  ---  ---  ---  ---
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Update  F12=Cancel
    
```

**Step 19: Map the Remit To N4 segment**

1. Enter **F010.IHR2CT** in the Target field for Element 1 or use option **1** to select the field.
2. Enter **F010.IHR2ST** in the Target field for Element 2 or use option **1** to select the field.
3. Enter **F010.IHR2ZP** in the Target field for Element Sequence 31 or use option **1** to select the field.
4. Enter **F010.IHR2Z4** in the Target field for Element Sequence 32 or use option **1** to select the field.
5. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment (DTM).

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#       AN   9   M   BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#       AN  10  M   INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB     AN   1   M   CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT     CY   8   M   INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#     AS  20  M   PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT     CY   8   M   PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: N4 remitto city/state           Seq. 1080 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq ID C
--- F010.IHR2CT      _____  1     O AN CITY NAME           10  19
--- F010.IHR2ST      _____  2     O ID STATE OR PROVINCE CODE 20 156
--- _____      _____  3     O SF POSTAL CODE           30 116
--- F010.IHR2ZP      _____  3     O AN ZIP 5                 31
--- F010.IHR2Z4      _____  3     O AN ZIP+4                 32
--- _____      _____  4     O ID COUNTRY CODE         40 26
More...

F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
Update Operation Successful
    
```

**Step 20: Map the DTM Segment**

In this step, you will map the DTM segment for the Ship To date.

1. Enter the value **'011'** (in single quotes) in the Target field for Element 1.
2. Enter **F010.IHSHDT** in the Target field for Element 2 or use option **1** to select the field.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and to advance to the next segment (element 10 in the IT1 segment).

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVHDR   5 F010.IHB2#       AN   9   M   BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVHDR  10 F010.IHINV#       AN  10  M   INVOICE #
WPEINVHDR  15 F010.IHCRDB     AN   1   M   CREDIT/DEBIT FLAG:C OR BLANK
WPEINVHDR  20 F010.IHINDT     CY   8   M   INVOICE DATE YYMD
WPEINVHDR  25 F010.IHPO#     AS  20  M   PURCHASE ORDER #
WPEINVHDR  30 F010.IHPODT     CY   8   M   PO DATE YYMD
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: DTM ship date           Seq. 1500 Area: H
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq ID C
--- '011'           _____  1     M AN DATE/TIME QUALIFIER   10 374
--- F010.IHSHDT      _____  2     C DT DATE                 20 373 Y
--- _____      _____  3     C AN TIME                 30 337
--- _____      _____  4     O ID TIME CODE           40 623 Y
--- _____      _____  5     C ID DATE TIME PERIOD FORMA 50 1250 Y
--- _____      _____  6     C AN DATE TIME PERIOD     60 1251
Bottom
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 21: Map Element Sequence 10 of the IT1 Segment**

Segment IT1 is the first segment in the detail loop. It contains the information that needs to be mapped for the line item segment. This segment will be mapped from the extended mapping panel.

First, you will need to set up the map to count the number of line items. This is accomplished by using one of the reserved ‘accumulator’ formulas.

1. Enter **11** in the Option field next to Element 1 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX526      CTL01      From Application Fields      03/01/06  12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVITM   5 F030.IDB2#      AN  9  M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVITM  10 F030.IDINV#      AN 10  M  INVOICE#
WPEINVITM  15 F030.IDITEM      AN  6  M  ITEM # (OUR ITM)
WPEINVITM  20 F030.IDQTY      PO  5  M  QTY SHIPPED
WPEINVITM  25 F030.IDUPRI      PO  7  M  UNIT PRICE
WPEINVITM  30 F030.IDUOM      AN  4  M  UNIT OF MEASURE
More...

EDIX525      CTL01      To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: IT1 BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)      Seq. 3400 Area: D
Opt Target Field      Table ID      Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq      ID C
11 _____      _____      1      Q AN ASSIGNED IDENTIFICATIO      10      350
_____      _____      2      C R QUANTITY INVOICED      20      358 Y
_____      _____      3      C ID UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEAS      30      355
_____      _____      4      C R UNIT PRICE      40      212
_____      _____      5      O ID BASIS OF UNIT PRICE CO      50      639
_____      _____      6      C ID PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUA      60      235 Y
More...
F1=Help F10=Update F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F24=More Keys
    
```

2. Enter **2** (Revise) in the option field next to the Element Seq 10 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX506      Work with Extended Mapping      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01      pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 3400 10 For 810OUT      S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View

Opt      Seg      Ele      Map Constant/Field      A      Seg      Description
Seq      Seq
2 3400      10      0      D      IT1      ASSIGNED IDENTIFICATION
3400      20      0      D      IT1      QUANTITY INVOICED
3400      30      0      D      IT1      UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEASURE
3400      40      0      D      IT1      UNIT PRICE
3400      50      0      D      IT1      BASIS OF UNIT PRICE CODE
3400      60      0      D      IT1      PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
3400      70      0      D      IT1      PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
3400      80      0      D      IT1      PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIF
3400      90      0      D      IT1      PRODUCT/SERVICE ID
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

3. On the Extended Outbound Mapping panel, enter **ACCUMULATOR-01** as the Value on the Element line.

4. Enter **01** in the “Add 1 to Accumulator #” field. This will add 1 to the accumulator 01 and then map the accumulator 01 value into Element 10.

5. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and to advance to element 20 in the IT1 segment.

```

EDIX508      Extended Outbound Mapping      EDI 03/01/06
FMT01      12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code . . . . . D      Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 10      Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400      Element ID . . . . . 0350

Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value      Op Value      Op Value
Element = ACCUMULATOR-01
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .      Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .      Length (Minimum) . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . .      Length (Maximum) . . 20
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . 01      Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .      Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . 0      Type . . . . . AN
Element Group. . . . .      Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description. . . . . ASSIGNED IDENTIFICATION

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 22: Map Element 20 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 20 of the IT1 segment.

1. In the Element = field, press **F19** (Appl) to select from a list of application fields.
2. Enter **1** next to F030.IDQTY and press **Enter** to select.

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          CB 03/01/06
FMT01           13:15:30
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code . . . . . D          Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 20      Send or Receive . . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400  Element ID . . . . . 0358
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value          Op Value      Op Value
Element =
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . . 1=Select
Add to Hash Total # . . . . .
Save in Constant # . . . . .
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . .
Mandatory Code . . . . .
Element Group . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . .
Element Description . . . . .

Description . . . . . QUANTITY INVOICED
Rec Type No. Field Name      Ty Len M Description
--- ---
WPEINVITM 5 F030.IDB2#        AN 9 M BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVITM 10 F030.IDINV#       AN 10 M INVOICE#
WPEINVITM 15 F030.IDITEM       AN 6 M ITEM # (OUR ITM)
WPEINVITM 20 F030.IDQTY        PO 5 M QTY SHIPPED
    
```

3. Enter **01** in the “Add to Hash Total #” field.
4. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to element 30 in the IT1 segment.

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code . . . . . D          Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 20      Send or Receive . . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400  Element ID . . . . . 0358
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value          Op Value      Op Value
Element = F030.IDQTY
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . 01      Length (Minimum) . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . .          Length (Maximum) . . 10
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .          Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . .          Related . . . . . Y
Mandatory Code . . . . . C          Type . . . . . R
Element Group . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description . . . . . QUANTITY INVOICED

F1=Help  F2=More/Less  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F19=Appl  F24=More Keys
    
```



**Step 23: Map Element 30 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 30 of the IT1 segment.

1. Enter **F030.IDUOM** in the Element field or use **F19** to select the field from the list.

A truncation warning message is displayed when you press Enter or select the field from the **F19** window. Press **Enter** to acknowledge and bypass the message. This is the reason a table is being used: to convert the application code to the EDI code.

```

EDIX508           Extended Outbound Mapping           EDI 03/01/06
FMT01             12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code. . . . . D           Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 30     Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400 Element ID . . . . . 0355
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value           Op Value           Op Value
Element = F030.IDUOM
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . . UNITMEAS     Type of Table. . . . CODE
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .    Length (Minimum) . . . 2
Save in Constant # . . . . .    Length (Maximum) . . . 2
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . Group Req Cd . . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .      Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . C      Type . . . . . ID
Element Group. . . . .          Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description. . . . . UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEASUREMENT CODE

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

2. On the Table ID field, press **F4** (Prompt) to see the list of available tables.
3. Enter **1** in the field next to UNITMEAS and press **Enter** to select the table.
4. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and advance to element 40 in the IT1 segment.

**Step 24: Map Element 40 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 40 of the IT1 segment.

1. Enter **F030.IDUPRI** in the Element field or use **F19** to select the field from the list.
2. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and to advance to the next element in the IT1 segment.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to go to Element 60.

```

EDIX508           Extended Outbound Mapping           EDI 03/01/06
FMT01             12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code. . . . . D           Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 40     Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400 Element ID . . . . . 0212
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value           Op Value           Op Value
Element = F030.IDUPRI
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .             Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .    Length (Minimum) . . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . .    Length (Maximum) . . . 17
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . . Group Req Cd . . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .      Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . C      Type . . . . . R
Element Group. . . . .          Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description. . . . . UNIT PRICE

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 25: Map Element 60 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 60 of the IT1 segment.

1. On the Element = field, press **F20** (Codes).
2. Enter **1** next to the code **UP** and press **Enter** to select it. Optionally, you can enter **UP** in the Element field.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and to advance to element 70 in the IT1 segment.

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code. . . . . D          Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 60      Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400  Element ID . . . . . 0235
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value           Op Value       Op Value
Element = _____
If
An
Table           Position to Code Value . . . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . . 1=Select
Save in Constant # . . . . .
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . .
Mandatory Code . . . . .
Element Group . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . .
Element Description . . . . .
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel
More...
F1=He
    
```

**Step 26: Map Element 70 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 70 of the IT1 segment.

1. Enter **F030.IDUPC#** in the Element field or use **F19** to select the field from the list.
2. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and to advance to element 80 in the IT1 segment.

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code. . . . . D          Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 70      Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400  Element ID . . . . . 0234
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
Value           Op Value       Op Value
Element = F030.IDUPC#
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .
Add to Hash Total # . . . . .
Save in Constant # . . . . .
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .
User Exit Routine . . . . .
Mandatory Code . . . . .
Element Group . . . . .
Segment Description . . . . .
Element Description . . . . .
F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 27: Map Element 80 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 80 of the IT1 segment.

1. Enter **'VP'** (enclosed in single quotes) in the Element field or press **F20** to select the code from the list.
2. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the record and to advance to element 90 in the IT1 segment.

```

EDIX508           Extended Outbound Mapping           EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code . . . . . D           Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 80       Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400   Element ID . . . . . 0235
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
      Value           Op Value           Op Value
Element = 'VP'
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .           Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .           Length (Minimum) . . 2
Save in Constant # . . . . .           Length (Maximum) . . 2
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .           Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .           Related. . . . . Y
Mandatory Code . . . . . C           Type . . . . . ID
Element Group. . . . .           Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description. . . . . PRODUCT/SERVICE ID QUALIFIER

F1=Help  F2=More/Less  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F19=Appl  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 28: Map Element 90 of the IT1 Segment**

In this step, you will map element 90 of the IT1 segment.

1. Enter **F030.IDITEM** in the Element field or use **F19** to select the field from the list.
2. Press **F10** (Update) to add the value and return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.
3. Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Split Screen Mapping panel.
4. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (PID).

```

EDIX508           Extended Outbound Mapping           EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           12:00:00
Segment ID . . . . . IT1
Area Code . . . . . D           Transaction ID . . . 8100UT
Element Number . . . . . 90       Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 3400   Element ID . . . . . 0234
Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
      Value           Op Value           Op Value
Element = F030.IDITEM
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .           Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . .           Length (Minimum) . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . .           Length (Maximum) . . 48
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .           Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .           Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . C           Type . . . . . AN
Element Group. . . . .           Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . BASELINE ITEM DATA (INVOICE)
Element Description. . . . . PRODUCT/SERVICE ID

F1=Help  F2=More/Less  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F19=Appl  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 29: Map the PID Segment**

In this step, you will map the PID segment.

1. Enter **\F'** (enclosed in single quotes) in the Target field for Element 1 or use Option **13** to select from the list of codes.
2. Enter **F030.IDIDSC** in the Target field for Element 5, or use Option '1' to select from the list.
3. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update and advance to the next segment.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVITM   5 F030.IDB2#    AN  9 M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVITM  10 F030.IDINV#    AN 10 M  INVOICE#
WPEINVITM  15 F030.IDITEM   AN  6 M  ITEM # (OUR ITM)
WPEINVITM  20 F030.IDQTY    PO  5 M  QTY SHIPPED
WPEINVITM  25 F030.IDUPRI   PO  7 M  UNIT PRICE
WPEINVITM  30 F030.IDUOM    AN  4 M  UNIT OF MEASURE
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: PID PRODUCT/ITEM DESCRIPTION           Seq. 4300 Area: D
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq  ID C
---            ---      ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
'F'            ---      1    M  ID  ITEM DESCRIPTION TYPE           10 349
---            ---      2    O  ID  PRODUCT/PROCESS CHARAC           20 750
---            ---      3    C  ID  AGENCY QUALIFIER CODE           30 559
---            ---      4    C  AN  PRODUCT DESCRIPTION CO           40 751 Y
F030.IDIDSC   ---      5    C  AN  DESCRIPTION                       50 352 Y
---            ---      6    O  ID  SURFACE/LAYER/POSITION           60 752
More...

F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 30: Map the Dummy TDS Segment**

The dummy TDS segment in the detail area is being used to calculate the extended dollar amount for each line item on the invoice so the total invoice dollar amount can be mapped without having an application field to map from. This can be calculated within Gentran.

1. Enter **11** (Ext Map) in the Option field for Element 1 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields           03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT           S/R: S           1=Select
Opt Rec Type No Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description
WPEINVITM   5 F030.IDB2#    AN  9 M  BILLTO ACCT#
WPEINVITM  10 F030.IDINV#    AN 10 M  INVOICE#
WPEINVITM  15 F030.IDITEM   AN  6 M  ITEM # (OUR ITM)
WPEINVITM  20 F030.IDQTY    PO  5 M  QTY SHIPPED
WPEINVITM  25 F030.IDUPRI   PO  7 M  UNIT PRICE
WPEINVITM  30 F030.IDUOM    AN  4 M  UNIT OF MEASURE
More...

EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 810OUT           S/R: S           1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: TDS dummy seg (extended $ amt)         Seq. 4350 Area: D
Opt Target Field Table ID  Ele Sub X M Ty Description           Seq  ID C
11            ---      1    M  N2  AMOUNT                          10 610
---            ---      2    O  N2  AMOUNT                          20 610
---            ---      3    O  N2  AMOUNT                          30 610
---            ---      4    O  N2  AMOUNT                          40 610
More...

Bottom
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

- Enter **2** (Revise) in the Option field next to element seq 10, map 0, and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX506          Work with Extended Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Segment Seq. . . . . 4350 10 For 810OUT S

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View
  Seg     Ele
  Seq     Seq
Opt  Map Constant/Field  A  Seg
      C  ID              Description
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
 2  4350  10  0          D  TDS  AMOUNT
   4350  20  0          D  TDS  AMOUNT
   4350  30  0          D  TDS  AMOUNT
   4350  40  0          D  TDS  AMOUNT
   8000  10  0          S  TDS  AMOUNT
   8000  20  0          S  TDS  AMOUNT
   8000  30  0          S  TDS  AMOUNT
   8000  40  0          S  TDS  AMOUNT
   8800  10  0          S  CTT  NUMBER OF LINE ITEMS
                                     More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

- Enter **F030.IDQTY** in the first value field on the Element line or use **F19** to select the field from the list.
- Enter **\*** (Multiply) in the Op field or press **F4** to select it from the list.
- Enter **F030.IDUPRI** in the second value on the Element line or use **F19** to select the field from the list.
- Enter **02** in the “Add to Hash Total#” field or press **F4** to select it from the list.
- Press **F10** (Update) to update and return to the Work with Extended Mapping panel.
- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Split Screen Mapping panel.
- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance to the next segment (TDS).

```

EDIX508          Extended Outbound Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01          12:00:00

Segment ID . . . . . TDS
Area Code. . . . . D          Transaction ID . . . 810OUT
Element Number . . . . . 10      Send or Receive. . . S
Segment Sequence . . . . . 4350  Element ID . . . . . 0610

Mapping of Data Element
Mapping Number . . . . . 0
  Value      Op Value      Op Value
Element = F030.IDQTY      * F030.IDUPRI      --
If
And/Or
Table ID . . . . .          Type of Table. . . .
Add to Hash Total #. . . . . 02      Length (Minimum) . . 1
Save in Constant # . . . . .          Length (Maximum) . . 15
Add 1 to Accumulator # . . . . .          Group Req Cd . . . .
User Exit Routine. . . . .          Related. . . . . N
Mandatory Code . . . . . M          Type . . . . . N2
Element Group. . . . .          Type . . . . .
Segment Description. . . . . dummy seg (extended $ amt)
Element Description. . . . . AMOUNT

F1=Help F2=More/Less F4=Prompt F10=Update F19=Appl F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 31: Map the TDS Segment in Summary**

In this step, you will map the TDS segment in the summary.

1. Enter **HASH-TOTAL-02** in the Target field for Element 1.

**Note:**

No fields are displayed in the top half because there are no summary files in the application.

2. Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to update the panel and to advance to the next segment (CTT).

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields      03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type   No   Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description

-----
EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 8100UT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: TDS TOTAL MONETARY VALUE SUMMAR      Seq. 8000 Area: S
Opt Target Field   Table ID   Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq   ID C
-----
  HASH-TOTAL-02   _____   1      M N2 AMOUNT      10   610
  _____       _____   2      O N2 AMOUNT      20   610
  _____       _____   3      O N2 AMOUNT      30   610
  _____       _____   4      O N2 AMOUNT      40   610

                                           Bottom
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 32: Map the CTT Segment in Summary**

The CTT is a control-type segment included in many of the transaction sets. It carries some control totals used to ensure that all of the line items are included in the document.

1. Enter **ACCUMULATOR-01** in the Target field for Element 10.
2. Enter **HASH-TOTAL-01** in the Target field for Element 20 and press **Enter** to update.
3. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Transaction Mapping panel.

```

EDIX526   CTL01   From Application Fields      03/01/06   12:00:00
Application: INVOUT      S/R: S      1=Select
Opt Rec Type   No   Field Name      Typ Len Cde Description

-----
EDIX525   CTL01   To Transaction Element Mapping
Map: 8100UT      S/R: S      1=Select 11=Ext Map 12=Subfield 13=Codes
Seg ID: CTT TRANSACTION TOTALS      Seq. 8800 Area: S
Opt Target Field   Table ID   Ele Sub X M Ty Description      Seq   ID C
-----
  ACCUMULATOR-01  _____   1      M N0 NUMBER OF LINE ITEMS  10   354
  HASH-TOTAL-01   _____   2      O R  HASH TOTAL      20   347
  _____       _____   3      C R  WEIGHT      30   81 Y
  _____       _____   4      C ID UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEAS  40   355
  _____       _____   5      C R  VOLUME      50   183 Y
  _____       _____   6      C ID UNIT OR BASIS FOR MEAS  60   355

                                           More...
F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Step 33: View a Code Translation Table**

Gentran:Server allows you to create tables that will be used during inbound and outbound processing to translate between your application code values and EDI standard code values. In **Step 22: Map Element 20 of the IT1 Segment**, you used an existing table called UNITMEAS, which contains the codes for units of measurement for your application and their corresponding EDI codes. At this point, you will go look at the contents of UNITMEAS table.

1. On the Work with Transaction Mapping panel, enter **13** (Tables) in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX500          Work with Transaction Mapping          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Transaction ID . . . . . S/R _

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Segments

Opt Tran ID    S/R Appl ID    Description                      User Typ
13 _____  - _____  _____  _____  _____
--- SEMPO4010   R  SEMPOAPPL  Purch. Order Inb. 004010         EDI   P
--- TCOMINV8P   S  TCOMINV8P   Tradacoms Invoice 8             CV    P
--- TCOMORD8P   R  TCOMORD8P   Tradacoms Orders 8             CV    P
--- 810OUT     S  INVOUT      Tutorial Invoice Outbound 4010   CB    P
--- 810S41EDI  S  INVOUTPEDI  Outbound Invoice 004010 (demo)  CB    P
--- 810S41TPC1 S  INVOUTP     OUTBOUND INVOICE 004010 (demo) EDI   P
--- 810S41TPC2 S  INVOUTL     Invoice Outbound 4010 (to TP2)  EDI   P
--- 850INB     R  POINB      Tutorial PO Inbound 004010     CB    G
--- 880SU31   S  INVOUTL     Outb Invoice (880) U3/1         EDI   G

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

2. Page down and enter **12** (Table) in the Option field next to UNITMEAS and press **Enter** to see the values included in this table.

```

EDIX580          Work with Tables          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Table ID . . . . .

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Copy Std Codes

Opt Table ID   Type Description                      Partner ID
--- _____  - _____  _____  _____
--- SEMVALID   V  TRANSACTION TYPE CODE TABLE
--- STOCKCODE  C  CONVERT STOCK CODES
12 UNITMEAS    C  Internal to EDI unit of measure
--- UOM6411    C  Unit of Measure Edifact(elem# 6411)
--- VATCODE    C  VAT Code

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

3. After you have reviewed the Code Translation panel, press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

EDIX583          Code Translation          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Table ID . . . . . UNITMEAS
Position to STD Code _____

Type option, press Enter.
  4=Delete

Opt Standard   Application Standard Code Description
  Code         Code
--- _____  - _____  - _____  - _____
--- BX         BOX         BOXES
--- CA         CASE        CASE
--- DZ         DOZ         DOZEN
--- DZ 1       DOZN        DOZENS
--- EA         EACH        EACH
--- EA 1       EA          EACH
--- FT         FEET       FEET
--- PD         PAD        PADS
--- RM         REAM       REAM
--- UN         UNIT       UNITS

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F5=Refresh  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Table  F24=More Keys

```

**Step 34: Update Your Partner with the New Map**

When you set up your partner, you may have identified an existing map to be used with it or left it blank. Now that your map is complete, you will update the partner to use your own map. This enables the outbound to use a partner-specific map instead of a general map to be used for all partners.

1. To access the Work with Partners subsystem, select option **1** (Work with Partners) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 1

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
    
```

2. Enter **12** in the Option field beside your partner (Sweet Tea) on the Work with Partners panel and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX005          Work with Partners          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM  dtalib: G3X4DTA  12:00:00

Position to Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  11=Groups

Opt Partner ID          Qual Partner Name
-----
  ___ ISA-PARTNER          Example of an ISA Partner
  ___ MODEL                MODEL (to set up new partners)
  ___ MYCOMPANY            MYCOMPANY (for inbound splitting)
  ___ STX-PARTNER          Example of a STX Partner
  12 SWEET TEA            SWEET TEA - tutorial partner
  ___ SWEET TEA MZ          SWEET TEA MZ
  ___ TDMTEST              TDMTEST
  ___ TPCOMPANY            Trading Partner Example Company
  ___ TRADANET             TRADANET

More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

3. On the Work with Partner Transactions panel, enter **2** (Revise) in the Option field for transaction ID 810 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX040          Work with Partner Transactions          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM  dtalib: G3X4DTA  12:00:00

Position to Tran ID _____ For SWEET TEA

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View

Opt Tran ID In Map      Out Map
-----
  ___ !!!DFT
  2 810
  ___ 850
  ___ 997

Bottom

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```



4. On the Partner Transaction panel, enter the map name you just created for the outbound invoice (**810OUT**) in the Transaction Map ID Outbound field. Optionally, you can press **F4** (Prompt) to select the map from the list.

EDIX041	Partner Transaction	EDI 03/01/06
FMT01		12:00:00
Partner ID . . . . .	SWEET TEA	
Partner Qualifier . . . . .		
Partner Name . . . . .	SWEET TEA - tutorial partner	
Transaction ID . . . . .	810	
Test or Production . . . . .	__	
Transaction Map ID Inbound . . . . .	__	
Transaction Map ID Outbound . . . . .	<u>810OUT</u>	
Accept Transaction Inbound . . . . .	N	
Send Transaction Outbound . . . . .	Y	
Validate Codes Inbound . . . . .	__	
Validate Codes Outbound . . . . .	__	
Expect an AK2, A2, or UCM . . . . .	__	
Transaction Acknowledgement Type . . . . .	__	
Acknowledgment Overdue in . . . . .	__ Hours __ Minutes	
F1=Help F8=Next F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys		

5. Press **F10** (Update) to update the panel and return to the Work with Partner Transactions panel.

6. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

You have now completed the ANSI outbound transaction map – congratulations!

**Where to go next:** Go to Chapter 11, “Outbound Processing,” and follow the step-by-step instructions.



# 11 Outbound Processing

## In this Chapter

In this chapter, you will complete the following tasks.

- Access the Processing Subsystem
- Perform Outbound Processing
- Access the Message Center
- Display Message Center Details for Job
- Access Spooled Files for Job (Outbound Processing Reports)
- Access the Audit Subsystem
- Search for a Document
- View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner
- Access EDI Monitor Reports
- Print EDI Monitor Reports

## What is Processing?

Processing, which is also called ‘translation processing,’ is the work Gentran:Server does to convert the format of the data transmitted between you and your trading partners. The best way to explain processing is to divide it into the inbound and outbound components.

**Outbound Processing** prepares your application output data for transmission to your trading partner. First, the data is translated into the proper EDI standard for your trading partner. The system then performs compliance checking.

**Inbound Processing** converts the EDI standard documents received from your trading partners into the proper input format for your applications. The system first performs ‘compliance checking,’ which verifies whether the data you received conforms to the EDI standard that your trading partner has agreed to use. The data is then converted into the application format that you specified in the Transaction Mapping subsystem.

**Step 1: Access the Processing Subsystem**

- To access the Processing subsystem, select option **10** (Processing menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**. Optionally, enter **GO GENPRC** on the command line and press **Enter**.

The system displays the Gentran:Server Processing menu (GENPRC).

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4
                                     System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 10

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
    
```

- To run outbound processing (PRCTRNOU), select **1** (Process Outbound Files) on the GENPRC menu command line and press **Enter**.

```

GENPRC                               Gentran:Server Processing 3.4
                                     System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Process Outbound Files (PRCTRNOU)
  2. Process Inbound Files (PRCTRIN)
  3. Add Data to Queues (ADD)
  4. Extract Data from Queues (EXTRACT)
  5. Inbound Split File Status Inquiry
  6. Standards Selective Download (DWNSTD)
  7. Standards Selective Delete (DLTSTD)
  8. Remove Gentran Work Members (RMVGENMBR)
  9. Purge VAT Report Database (PRGVAT)
 10. Print VAT Reports (PRTVAT)
 11. TRADACOMS Standards Selective Download (DWNSTDTC)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 1

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
    
```

**Step 2: Perform Outbound Processing**

- Enter the name of the application definition you created earlier (**INVOUT**) in the Application ID field and press **Enter** to submit the processing to batch.
- Press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the GENMAIN menu.

```

                                     Process Transactions Outbound (PRCTRNOU)
Type choices, press Enter.

Application Data ID . . . . . INVOUT      Character value
+ for more values
Mapper Debug Report? . . . . . *NO       *YES, *NO
Clear Temporary Files ? . . . . *YES       *YES, *NO
Application File Member . . . . *DEFAULT    *DEFAULT, Name
Run Interactively? . . . . . *NO         *YES, *NO

Bottom
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Additional parameters  F12=Cancel
F13=How to use this display  F24=More keys
    
```

**Step 3: Access the Message Center**

1. To access the Message Center subsystem, select Option **9** (Message Center menu) on the GENMAIN menu. Alternatively, you can directly access it by entering **GO GENMSG** on the Command line.

```

GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:
  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 9

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

2. To access entries logged in the Message Center, select Option **2** (Work with Message Center) from GENMSG.

```

GENMSG          Gentran:Server Message Center 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:
  1. Message Center Search Utility (SLTMSG)
  2. Work with Message Center
  3. Message Center Configuration
  4. Print Message Center Entries Report (PRTMSGCTR)
  5. Print Message Center Job Detail (PRTMSGDTL)
  6. Purge Message Center Files (PRGMSGCTR)
  7. Retrieve Message Center Files (RTVMSGCTR)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

Step 4: Display Message Center Details for Job

Jobs are shown in descending date/time sequence so the PRCTRNOU job shown at the top of the list should be the job you just submitted.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date _____ Time _____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Opt Process          Generation          Job
Name                Cd Message          Date      Time  Job Name  Number
---                ---
PRCTRNOU           16 Map Info/Edt Halt 02-28-06  12:00:00 PRCTRNOU 180635
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:08:44 PRCTRNNIN 173238
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:50:49 PRCTRNNIN 172087
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:26:03 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:59 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:56 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:53 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:47 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:44 QPADEV0005 171898
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:41 QPADEV0005 171898
                                           More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

1. Press **F6** (More/Less) to display the second line that shows the STS (Status) for the job. Once it shows **Complete**, the job is done. You may need to press **F5** to refresh until it has completed.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date _____ Time _____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Opt Process          Generation          Job
Name                Cd Message          Date      Time  Job Name  Number
---                ---
PRCTRNOU           16 Map Info/Edt Halt 02-28-06  12:00:00 PRCTRNOU 180635
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNOU   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    181
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:08:44 PRCTRNNIN 173238
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNNIN Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    180
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:50:49 PRCTRNNIN 172087
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNNIN Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    179
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:26:03 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    178
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:59 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    177
                                           More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

2. To access job detail, enter **11** beside the PRCTRNOU job at the top of the list and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date _____ Time _____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Opt Process          Generation          Job
Name                Cd Message          Date      Time  Job Name  Number
11 PRCTRNOU           16 Map Info/Edt Halt 02-28-06  12:00:00 PRCTRNOU 180635
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNOU   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    181
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:08:44 PRCTRNNIN 173238
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNNIN Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    180
PRCTRNNIN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  17:50:49 PRCTRNNIN 172087
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNNIN Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    179
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:26:03 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    178
EXTRACT            00 Completed Normal 02-28-06  12:25:59 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#    177
                                           More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

- You can display job detail information for errors by entering **5** beside an entry and pressing **Enter**.

```

EDIX601          Message Center Job Inquiry          EDI  03/01/06
FMT01                               12:00:00

Process Name . . . . . PRCTRNOUT          Job Name . . . . . PRCTRNOUT
Created Date . . . . . 02-28-06          Job Number . . . . 180635
Created Time . . . . . 12:00:00          User . . . . . EDI
Return Code . . . . . 16                  Msg Seq# . . . . . 181
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  5=Display 11=Audit 12=SLTAUD 13=EDI Monitor

Message
Opt Program  Cd Appl  Nbr Description
 5  EBDI042   04 INVOUT   613 TRANSACTION CAN NOT BE SELECTED - DOCUMENT WIL
__ EBDI042   04 INVOUT   613 TRANSACTION CAN NOT BE SELECTED - DOCUMENT WIL
__ EBDI002    16                12 INPUT TRANSACTION FILE EMPTY - PROGRAM TERMINA
__ EDCL632    00                E-mail auto-notify enabled; a failure occurred

Bottom

F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F19=Spool File F21=Print
    
```

Detail error information is displayed.

- Press **F17** (Next Rcd) to advance through any or all errors.
- Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the Work with Message Center panel.

```

EDIX601          Message Center Job Inquiry          EDI  03/01/06
FMT02                               12:00:00

Program Information
From Program Name . . EBDI042          User Return Code . . . . . 04
Message Number . . . . 613              Gentran Return Code . . . . 04
Description TRANSACTION CAN NOT BE SELECTED - DOCUMENT WILL BE SKIPPED.

Partner Information
Interchange Partner . . SWEET TEA          Qual
Interchange Control# . . S/R . . . . . S
Group Partner . . . . . SWEET TEA          Qual
Group Cntl# . . . . .                    Functional Group . IN
Trans Cntl# . . . . .                    Transaction Set . .
Doc Info . . . . .
Version . . . . . 004010

Mapper/Editor/Communications Information
Segment/Element ID . . Record Number . . . . 4
Additional Info . . . . Member Name . . . . M109550001
Application Name . . . INVOUT            Map Name . . . . .
Comm Profile ID . . . . Batch Seq . . . .

F1=Help F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd F19=Spool File F21=Print
    
```

**Step 5: Access Spooled Files for Job (Outbound Processing Reports)**

You can directly access spooled files (reports) for the processing job from the Message Center or from the Command line using the WRKSPLF command.

- From the Message Center, enter **5** beside the PRCTRNOU job you ran and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX600          Work with Message Center          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00
                                           All Jobs

Position to Date _____ Time _____
Type option (and Information), press Enter.
4=Delete 5=Spooled Files 6=Print 7=Work Job 11=Job Detail

Opt Process          Generation          Job
Name                Date          Time          Job Name          Number
5 PRCTRNOU          16 Map Info/Edt Halt 02-28-06 12:00:00 PRCTRNOU 180635
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNOU  Sts Complete  Msg Seq#          181
  PRCTRNRN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 17:08:44 PRCTRNRN 173238
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNRN  Sts Complete  Msg Seq#          180
  PRCTRNRN          00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 17:50:49 PRCTRNRN 172087
  User EDI          Cmd Name PRCTRNRN  Sts Complete  Msg Seq#          179
  EXTRACT           00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 12:26:03 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#          178
  EXTRACT           00 Completed Normal 02-28-06 12:25:59 QPADEV0005 171898
  User TDM          Cmd Name EXTRACT   Sts Complete  Msg Seq#          177
                                           More...

Parameters or command
===>
F1=Help F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

- To display a report, enter **5** beside a spooled file and press **Enter**.

```

Work with Job Spooled Files

Job: PRCTRNOU User: EDI Number: 180635

Type options, press Enter.
1=Send 2=Change 3=Hold 4=Delete 5=Display 6=Release 7=Messages
8=Attributes 9=Work with printing status

Opt File          Device or          User Data          Status          Total          Current
5 QSYSPRT          QPRINT            EBDI042            RDY             1             1
  QPRINT          QPRINT            EBDI002            RDY             1             1

                                           Bottom

Parameters for options 1, 2, 3 or command
===>
F3=Exit F10=View 3 F11=View 2 F12=Cancel F22=Printers F24=More keys
    
```

- Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

**Note:** If you were unable to access reports, your environment profile might be set up to route reports to an active writer (hence, the reports would have already been printed). The reports can be accessed alternatively from the Work with Message Center panel, using Option **14** (EDI Monitor).

```

Display Spooled File

File . . . . . : QSYSPRT          Page/Line 1/2
Control . . . . :                  Columns 1 - 78
Find . . . . .

*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...
EBDI042 RUN 02-28-06 TIME 12:00:00 MAPPER OUTBOUND PROCESSING
ERROR **RECORD** FIELD SEG ELE
NUMBER NBR ID SEQ # ID SEQ INFORMATION ERROR MESSAGE
INTERMEDIATE FILE MEMBER NAME - M109550001
613 4 PARTNER ID: SWEET TEA, VERS: 004010, AP
TRANSACTION CAN NOT BE SELE
613 9 PARTNER ID: SWEET TEA, VERS: 004010, AP
TRANSACTION CAN NOT BE SELE
PROCESSING ENDED WITH ERRORS - PROCESSING COUNTS BELOW
APPLICATION RECORDS READ ----- 10
APPLICATION RECORDS SUSPENDED - 10
EDI SEGMENTS WRITTEN ----- 0
RETURN CODE FOR MAPPING ----- 8
MESSAGE CENTER RETURN CODE ---- 4
Sterling Commerce

Bottom

F3=Exit F12=Cancel F19=Left F20=Right F24=More keys
    
```



**Step 6: Access the Audit Subsystem**

- To access the Audit subsystem, select option **8** (Audit menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**. (You could have also accessed the Audit file from the Message Center. We chose to illustrate it from the Main Menu.)

The Audit subsystem enables you to see the inbound and outbound documents that have been translated and determine if they have been acknowledged.

The first option, Audit Search Utility, is useful for locating specific documents such as one particular invoice, all documents that have not been acknowledged, or purchase orders for a specific partner on a given date.

Options 2 – 4 on the Audit menu allow you to access all documents at a specific level according to the EDI standards (Interchange, Group or Transaction).

- On the Audit menu, select Option **1** (Audit Search Utility) and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAIN                               Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu                               (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu                       (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu                               (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu                     (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu                         (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu             (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu                         (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu            (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 8

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

```

GENAUD                               Gentran:Server Audit 3.4           System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Audit Search Utility                     (SLTAUD)
  2. Work with Audit Interchange Status
  3. Work with Audit Group Status
  4. Work with Audit Transaction Status
  5. Print Audit Report                       (PRTAUD)
  6. Print Network Status Report             (PRTNETSTS)
  7. Print Overdue Acknowledgments          (PRTOVRACK)

 10. Purge Audit File                       (PRGAUD)
 11. Purge Audit using Partner File Options (AUDITPURGE)
 12. Purge Network Status File              (PRGNET)

 15. Retrieve Audit File                    (RTVAUD)
 16. Retrieve Network Status File           (RTVNET)

More...

Selection or command
====> 1

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

**Step 7: Search for a Document**

The Select Audit Records (SLTAUD) panel is displayed. In this example, you will search for an outbound document containing a specific invoice number.

1. Enter **\*OUT** in the direction field (for Outbound).
2. Enter **INV123** in the Doc Info field (for the Invoice number) and press **Enter**.

```

Select Audit Records (SLTAUD)

Type choices, press Enter.

Direction . . . . . *OUT          *IN, *OUT
Audit Level . . . . . *TRAN       *TRAN, *GROUP, *INT
Partner ID beginning with . . . *ALL
Doc Info (eg PO#) containing . . INV123
Transaction ID beginning with . *ALL          *ALL, value
Group ID beginning with . . . . *ALL          *ALL, value
Acknowledgment status . . . . . *ALL          *ALL, *UNACK, *ACK, *ERROR...
+ for more values
Older than or equal to . . . . . *ALL          *ALL, age in days
From Date . . . . . *BEGIN       *BEGIN, *CURRENT, Date
To Date . . . . . *END          *END, *CURRENT, Date
Output . . . . . *              *, *OUTFILE, *PRINT

Bottom
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Additional parameters  F12=Cancel
F13=How to use this display  F24=More keys
    
```

The Work with Selected Audit Records panel displays the results of the search. From this Work with panel, you can choose from various options to work with the documents that matched your selection criteria.

You can print the results, look at the actual EDI data, branch to the Audit entry and manually acknowledge or see the EDI data in unwrapped view.

```

EDIX259          Work with Selected Audit Records          03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM      dtalib: G3X4DTA      12:00:00
                Direction: OUTBOUND  Audit Level: TRANSACTION

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
6=Print EDI  11=Partner  12=EDI Data  13=Comm Queue  14=Audit  31=Requeue
              Comm
Opt Partner ID      Date      Tran  Doc Info      Ack Profile Sts
--- MYCOMPANY      TPCOMP 02-28-06  810  INV123
--- MYCOMPANY      TPCOMP 02-28-06  810  INV123
12 SWEET TEA      02-28-06  810  INV123      CN3BSC  Q
--- TPCOMPANY      02-28-06  810  INV123      CN3BSC  Q
--- TPCOMPANY      02-28-06  810  INV123

Bottom
Parameters or command
===>
F3=Exit  F6=Fold/Unfold  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F21=Print Results
    
```

You may also choose to requeue the document with the ability to edit or modify the data so it can be processed again. This is useful if a document has been sent and needs to be corrected in order to be processed.

3. Enter **12** (EDI Data) in the option field next to Sweet Tea and press **Enter**.

The document details are displayed on the Outbound Queue Inquiry panel.

- Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENAUD menu.

```

EDIX405                               Outbound Queue Inquiry          EDI      03/01/06
                                       Line Number . . . . . 000001
                                       Status . . . . . Q
Comm Profile Id . . . . . CN3BSC          Batch Seq Number . . . . . 0000221
Profile Seq . . . . . 000172
Add Date . . . . . 02-28-06
Add Time . . . . . 13:41
Batch-Id . . . . .

ISA*00*                *00*                *01*MYDUNS          *ZZ*TPCOMPANY      *000501*
1*U*00400*000000051*0*T*>@GS*IN*MYDUNS*TPDUNS*20000501*1341*41*X*004010@ST*81
00000065@BIG*19990803*INV123*19990720*P0123@NTE*GEN*THIS IS AN INVOICE MESSAG
PAY UP IMMEDIATELY@NTE*GEN* . . . . . OR ELSE . . . . .@N1*RE@N1*RE@PID*F****LEGAL EN
OPES@PID*F****LEGAL ENVELOPES@PID*F****FUNNY GREETING CARDS@PID*F****FUNNY GR
ING CARDS@TDS*0@TDS*0@CTT*0@SE*14*000000065@GE*1*41@IEA*1*000000051@

                                                                 Bottom
F1=Help  F2=Hex  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F17=Next Rcd
F19=Left  F20=Right  F21=Prt Dta
Bottom of data records

```

**Step 8: View Unwrapped EDI Data for a Partner**

You can search for Partner data using the Audit Search Utility or by using one of the other three audit options on the menu. This example illustrates using the Work with Audit Interchange panel to access the partner's document to show the data in an unwrapped view.

- To access the Work with Audit Interchange Status panel, select Option **2** on the GENAUD menu and press **Enter**.

From the Work with Audit Interchange Status panel, you can view, print, delete, and manually acknowledge documents, as well as “drill down” to the group and transaction level for a specific partner.

```

GENAUD                               Gentran:Server Audit 3.4                               System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Audit Search Utility                (SLTAUD)
  2. Work with Audit Interchange Status
  3. Work with Audit Group Status
  4. Work with Audit Transaction Status
  5. Print Audit Report                  (PRTAUD)
  6. Print Network Status Report        (PRTNETSTS)
  7. Print Overdue Acknowledgments     (PRTOVRACK)

 10. Purge Audit File                   (PRGAUD)
 11. Purge Audit using Partner File Options (AUDITPURGE)
 12. Purge Network Status File         (PRGNET)

 15. Retrieve Audit File                (RTVAUD)
 16. Retrieve Network Status File      (RTVNET)
More...

Selection or command
====> 2

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
    
```

- View the data for the partner you set up earlier by entering **5** in the Option field next to Sweet Tea and press **Enter**. Make sure you select the first entry that has an **S** in the S/R (Send/Receive) column.

```

EDIX251                               Work with Audit Interchange Status                               EDI  03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA                               12:00:00

Position to Partner _____ Qual ____ Created _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  4=Delete 5=View 6=Print EDI 12=Groups 13=Acknowledge 30=Print Audit
              S                               Status      Created
Opt Interchange Partner      Qual R Control #      A/N/C      Date      Time
---
STERLING SFW  VENDOR-1      S 000000034      / /      02-28-06 08:00
5 SWEET TEA      S 000000001      / /Q      02-28-06 14:28
SWEET TEA      S 000000002      / /Q      02-28-06 14:28
SWEET TEA      R 000000001      / /PI     02-28-06 14:27
TDMTEST        S 234567         / /Q      02-28-06 16:08
TDMTEST        S 000006         / /Q      02-28-06 16:05
TDMTEST        S 000005         / /Q      02-28-06 15:59
TDMTEST        R 00000000000005 A/ /RN     02-28-06 15:58
TPCOMPANY      S 000000066      / /Q      02-28-06 14:22
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys
    
```

- The EDI data is displayed. To see segment-level data, position the cursor on the desired segment and press **Enter**.

For now, move your cursor to the ST segment and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX451                               EDI Interchange Inquiry                               EDI  03/01/06
                                                12:00:00

Interchange ID. . . . . SWEET TEA
Interchange Name. . . . SWEET TEA - tutorial partner      S/R.   R
Interchange Cntl# . . . 000000001      Batch/Prof Seq# . . . 10 /      5
Number of Groups. . . . 000001         Ack Date/Time . . . .
Qual. . . . . Overdue Ack Date/Time
Acknowledge Stat. . . . Char. Count . . . . 00000000480
Batch ID. . . . . POINB

ISA*00*          *00*          *01*TPDUNSID      *01*123456789      *991012*
1501*U*00400*000000001*0*T*#?
GS*PO*TPDUNSID *123456789*19991012*1500*000000001*X*004010?
ST*850*0001?
BEG*00*NE*01120001**19991012?
N1*ST*XX**100?
POL**10*EA*5.12**PI*PART-123?
POL**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456?
POL**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789?
CTT*3?
More...

Enter=Segment  F1=Help  F11=More Inq  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Dta  F22=Requeue
    
```



**Step 9: Access EDI Monitor Reports**

There are several ways to review the reports after processing has completed. Reports can be accessed from the Message Center (access spooled files), directly from the iSeries output queues (WRKSPLF), and from the EDI Monitor within Gentran.

The EDI Monitor stores a copy of the processing reports if the global parameter is set up to do so. This can be a good way to access a report that is no longer on the iSeries system.

**Note:** The EDI Monitor can be directly accessed for the job from the Message Center.

To access the EDI Monitor function from the Main Menu:

1. Select option **11** (System Administration menu) on the GENMAIN menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENMAIN          Gentran:Server for iSeries Release 3.4          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

More...

Selection or command
====> 11

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

2. Select option **3** (Work with EDI Monitor) on the GENSYS menu and press **Enter**.

```

GENSYS          Gentran:Server System Administration 3.4      System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Global Parameters
  2. Work with Job Scheduler
  3. Work with EDI Monitor
  4. Work with Network Command Interface
  5. Work with Batch Error Message File
  6. Set TELEKOM Network Processing Parameters (SETTELEKOM)

 10. System Configuration Menu (GENSYSCFG)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> 3

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
(C) COPYRIGHT Sterling Commerce Inc., 2006, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

```

To view a report:

3. Enter **5** (View) in the Option field next to the process name EBDI02 and press **Enter**.

```

EDIX310          Work with EDI Monitor          EDI 03/01/06
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X4PGM          dtalib: G3X4DTA          12:00:00

Position to Generation Date. . . .          Generation Time. . . .          _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  5=View 6=Print

      Generation      Process      Job      Address
Opt   Date      Time      Name      Status Number      Control Detail
S_   02-28-06   12:00:00 EBDI02   F   0180635   609   4310
___  02-28-06   12:00:00 EBDI42   W   0180635   608   4294
___  02-28-06   16:08:01 EBDI02   I   0171846   607   4260
___  02-28-06   16:07:51 EBDI01   I   0171846   606   4212
___  02-28-06   16:05:18 EBDI02   I   0171846   605   4178
___  02-28-06   16:05:08 EBDI01   I   0171846   604   4130
___  02-28-06   15:59:01 EBDI02   I   0171846   603   4096
___  02-28-06   15:58:51 EBDI01   I   0171846   602   4051
___  02-28-06   15:45:32 EBDI02   I   0171856   601   4030

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

In the EDI Monitor Inquiry panel, the job number and process name shown at the top of the panel are the key fields identifying this report in the EDI Monitor file.

You can page through the report or scroll the report to the right or left to display lines that are longer than 76 characters. A plus symbol (+) indicator appears at the end of a line that contains additional data.

```

EDIX311          EDI Monitor Inquiry          EDI 03/01/06
CTL01           12:00:00

Job Number . . . . . 0180635
Process Name . . . . . EBDI02

EBDI002   RUN 03/01/06   TIME 12:00:00   EDITOR OUTBOUND PROCESSIN+
ERROR RECORD SEG ELT/COMP
NUMBR NUMBER ID  NBR   INFORMATION          ERROR MESSAGE          +
12                                     INPUT TRANSACTION FILE EMPTY - PROGRAM TE+
00 RECORDS READ          +
00 SEGMENTS READ        +
00 SEGMENTS SUSPENDED   +
00 SEGMENTS WRITTEN     +
01 ERROR RECORDS WRITTEN +
00 PASS THRU RECORDS WRITTEN +
00 DIRECTION RECORDS WRITTEN +
00 REJECT RECORDS WRITTEN +
More...

F1=Help F12=Cancel F19=Left F20=Right F24=More Keys
    
```

4. When you are finished viewing the data, press **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Work with EDI Monitor panel.

**Step 10: Print EDI Monitor Reports**

All Inbound and Outbound batch processing reports can be printed from the EDI Monitor.

1. To print reports, enter **6** in the Option field next to the selected report(s) and press **Enter**.

2. The system copies the report file to a spool file in the user's default output queue, as defined in the user's Gentran:Server profile. Reports are not deleted from the EDI Monitor file when they are printed so they can be printed again.

```

EDIX310                                Work with EDI Monitor                                EDI 03/01/06
FMT01                                pgmlib: G3X4PGM                                dtalib: G3X4DTA                                12:00:00

Position to Generation Date. . . . . _____ Generation Time. . . . . _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
5=View 6=Print

      Generation      Process      Job      Address
Opt   Date      Time      Name      Status      Number      Control      Detail
6-   02-28-06   12:00:00  EBDI02     F      0180635     609      4310
6-   02-28-06   12:00:00  EBDI42     W      0180635     608      4294
---  02-28-06   16:08:01  EBDI02     I      0171846     607      4260
---  02-28-06   16:07:51  EBDI01     I      0171846     606      4212
---  02-28-06   16:05:18  EBDI02     I      0171846     605      4178
---  02-28-06   16:05:08  EBDI01     I      0171846     604      4130
---  02-28-06   15:59:01  EBDI02     I      0171846     603      4096
---  02-28-06   15:58:51  EBDI01     I      0171846     602      4051
---  02-28-06   15:45:32  EBDI02     I      0171856     601      4030
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```

You have now completed the outbound portion of the ANSI tutorial. Press **F12** (Cancel) until you return to the GENMAIN menu.

**Where to go next:** At this point, you can either go on to the Inbound portion of the tutorial (if you have not already done so) or sign off the system (Option 90 on the GENMAIN menu).



# Glossary

## **Acknowledgment**

An acknowledgment is a special Transaction set (either 997 or 999) that is transmitted to the original sender to indicate the status of the transmission with respect to standards adherence. It does not imply acceptance of the contents of the associated Transaction sets.

Acknowledgments are also known as Functional Acknowledgments (the 997 Transaction set) and Accept/Reject Advices (the 999 Transaction set).

Gentran:Server differentiates between inbound acknowledgments (those from your Trading Partner), and outbound acknowledgments (those to go to your Trading Partner). Gentran:Server also deals with “expected acknowledgments” that should be satisfied by inbound acknowledgments.

## **Acknowledgment Reconciliation**

The primary purpose for using the Audit file is to verify the documents you sent have been received by your Trading Partner. The Functional Acknowledgment is sent by your Partner to indicate it had been received and if there were any compliance errors. When you receive the Acknowledgment, it must be processed INBOUND (PRCTRININ). The acknowledgments do not have to be mapped, though. The reconciliation is performed by the Inbound Editor by posting a status flag on the original EDI document sent and the date of the acknowledgment.

## **Application**

An in-house program designed to process specific jobs. This program is formatted by the customer for their business needs. (Example, payroll.)

## **Application Definition**

The definition of the application interface file used during the mapping process.

## Application File

A file, or set of files, containing application data destined to be sent out through EDI to specific Trading Partners or that has been received through EDI and translated to the application format from specific Trading Partners.

## Application File Types

There are three "application file types" that can be used with Gentran: multiple externally described physical files (created using DDS), one externally described multi-format logical file (created using DDS), or one internally described physical file (flat file created using record length instead of DDS).

- An external file to Gentran is a file created using DDS.
- An internal file to Gentran is a "flat file" that contains multiple record types and is typically defined within each program that it is used. It has a field that contains the record format in each record of the file.
- A logical file to be used in Gentran must be a multi-format logical file. Logical files are typically used for outbound documents. By using logical files for outbound documents, you can select specific records based on some indicator field in the file if only certain records are to be processed through EDI. Only one logical file can be defined to an application definition.
- A physical file is a file that has been created external to Gentran using DDS. Multiple physical files can be used within an application definition. An example application definition might have four physical files: a header file, a comments file, a detail file, and a summary file. Another application may only contain a header file and a detail file. For outbound applications, physical files must be keyed or your fields need to be identified to Gentran as the fields that should be used by Gentran for key fields for the logical file that Gentran builds over your physical files during outbound processing. There is no requirement for key fields for Inbound Processing.

## Application ID

A user-defined identifier indicating the source or destination of documents, typically used in reporting and routing of inbound documents.

## Batch Processing

A type of data processing operation and data communications transmission where related transactions are grouped together and transmitted for processing. Usually by the same computer and under the same application; generally regarded as non-real time data traffic consisting of large files; type of data traffic where network response time is not critical; compare with interactive (processing).

### **Comm Profile ID**

The identifier under which communications information is stored. All protocol information about how communication sessions will be performed with this entity, whether it be a Third Party Network or a Direct-connect, is also stored under this identifier. The inbound and outbound EDI data is stored in Queue files under the Comm Profile ID so that when a communication session is established with this entity, all data under this identifier will be picked up and sent to them, and any data received will be stored under this identifier.

### **COMMERCE:Network**

Sterling Commerce's Value Added Network (VAN).

### **Compression**

An automated process where data is compressed and wrapped by removing trailing blanks and spaces from segments, groups, and/or transactions. Data compression reduces data field information to its minimum (for cost effectiveness). This is controlled by Gentran global parameters.

### **Control Numbers**

These are assigned by the sender for the purpose of identifying documents and transmissions, and to facilitate sequence checking by the receiver. Control numbers are maintained at three levels: the Transmission or Interchange, the Functional Group, and the Transaction Set.

Gentran:Server supports numerous methods of maintaining, formatting and checking sequence numbers to accommodate the variations in your industry.

### **Data Element**

The smallest named item in a segment that can convey data. For example, "Bill To City" is one data element within a segment.

### **Data Separation**

See *Splitting*.

### **Decompression**

An automated process to decompress or "unwrap" data received by re-inserting trailing blanks and spaces. This occurs during the inbound editing process.

**Delimiters**

Delimiters are special characters used to separate and mark the end of segments and the beginning of data elements. Two characters are required (one is used to separate data elements, the other to separate segments) and, when used as delimiters, the characters may not be used within the data itself. A third delimiter is used in EDIFACT messages to separate subelements. Delimiters are dynamically defined by the Interchange Envelope.

**EDI (Electronic Data Interchange)**

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the exchange of routine business transaction in a computer-processable format, covering such traditional applications as inquiries, planning, purchasing, acknowledgments, pricing, order status, scheduling, test results, shipping and receiving, invoices, payments and financial reporting.

**EDI Coordinator**

A person assigned to coordinate EDI functions for an organization. As EDI and EC (Electronic Commerce) continue to grow at a rapid pace, the role of the Coordinator is dynamically changing. Many Coordinators are asked to fill a complex role of being a business analyst, technical wizard, and liaison to the trading partner, while performing daily audits and controls.

The EDI Coordinator is responsible for the setup of partners, maps, daily processing, communications, and acknowledgment reconciliation.

**Editor**

The Inbound Editor uses pre-determined instructions to verify, check, and possibly reject the EDI standard data you have received from a Trading Partner, and moves the edited data to split files and then to the appropriate inbound application files via Mapping.

The Outbound Editor prepares your data for transmission to your Trading Partners. Outbound processing translates your application data to the chosen EDI standard being used, and checks all data to ensure compliance with the selected public standard.

**Element**

A unit of information with specific edit and length characteristics. This represents the smallest unit of information in the Standard. Also called a data element.

**Element Separator**

A syntax character used to separate data elements within a segment. Also referred to as a “delimiter”.

### Envelope

The transmission header and trailer enclosing an EDI message. This is automatically generated by Gentran:Server using the information on the Partner file.

There are three levels of envelopes: Interchange, Group, and Transaction.

### Environment Profile

The environment profile is a subset of the Gentran:Server user's profile that contains parameters specific to the environment in which the user runs Gentran:Server. These parameters include the data formats, language ID, and division code used for the online file maintenance panels as well as the following batch processing options: job description, job queue, message queue, output queue, print device, and print file.

The program and data libraries are used only when files are requested to be created without a target library. They are defaulted from the libraries defined during installation of Gentran:Server.

### EOT

End of Transmission

### Field

The smallest item of information in a record.

### Function

In Gentran:Server, a function refers to a program or command under a subsystem that can be secured individually in the Environment Control subsystem.

### Functional Acknowledgment

A special transaction set transmitted by a receiver as an affirmative response to the sender. This is automatically generated and reconciled by Gentran:Server based upon the Trading Partner configuration.

### Global Parameters

The switches that affect the Editing function during Translation. Typically they identify whether a feature should be performed for all Partners in the same manner or whether it should be performed on a partner-by-partner basis by looking at the Partner parameters. One feature in the Global Parameters is whether acknowledgements should be created for all Partners or on a partner-by-partner basis.

### Header

The portion of the message that precedes the actual body and trailer of the business transaction.

**Key Entry Line**

This is the blank line at the top of the subfile in which you enter the key fields necessary to advance to the next panel, as specified by the option code selected.

**Loop**

A loop is when more than one EDI segment exists that occur together more than one time. In order to evaluate the information, all the segments need to be evaluated together. It is the group of multiple segments that occur repeatedly. A common loop is the N1 loop that contains Name and Address information.

**Loop ID**

This is the identifier used in Gentran:Server to tie all the segments together to produce a Loop. This loop ID can also exist on the Application records to identify a single record or group of records that is associated with the loop on the EDI side.

**Mandatory**

A statement that a segment, data element or component data element must be used.

**Map**

The “map” is the definition of instructions for moving data between the EDI format and the Application format. It is also known as the Transaction Definition. To perform the “task of mapping” means to create the definition of how to move the data between elements and fields.

**Mapping**

Map processing utilizes user-defined maps to translate business documents from the in-house data format to the selected EDI standard or from EDI standard to internal format. Maps are defined using the online Mapping Integration system. When data is created by the user’s application program and processing is initiated, the system selects the proper map, based on partner definitions, and translates the data into the EDI standard format.

**Max Loop**

This is the number of times a loop can occur on the EDI side. If the N1 loop contains Name and Address information, the Max Loop value would identify how many different Name and Address loops can occur.

**Max Use**

The number of times a segment or record can occur. If this value is more than one, the segment or record would be read or written multiple times before the next segment or record.

### Partner

The Partner is commonly known as the Trading Partner and is someone with whom you are trading EDI documents.

### Partner ID

The Partner ID is the identifier used in the Partner file under which information is stored that is necessary to trade EDI documents via Gentran:Server. This identifier can be an internal identifier for how you know them in your Applications such as a customer or vendor number, or it can be a descriptive identifier such as a company name, or it can be an EDI-specific identifier such as a DUNS number or communications phone number.

### Partner Profile

The Partner Profile refers to all of the information that is stored under the Partner ID. This information includes what EDI documents are being traded, what values should be loaded into the envelopes when sending data outbound, error rejection rules, and FYI comments.

### Security Profile

The security profile is a subset of the Gentran:Server user's profile that contains authority codes defining the subsystems and functions the user can access as well as the level of access allowed to that user.

If the user has full or partial access to a subsystem, the level of access is determined by the data rights.

### Segment

Each record in a transaction set or a string of associated data elements. A segment is like a sentence: composed of data elements that appear in a specific order to convey its meaning. Envelope segments come in pairs, for example, GS/GE group parts, and ST/SE transaction set pairs.

### Segment Terminator

The syntax character that is used to identify the end of a segment. One of the most common terminators used in EDI is HEX '15' (new line character).

### Separation

See *Splitting*.

### Simple Data Element

A data element whose data item representation embodies a single concept; that is, a data element that is not made up of component data elements.

### **Split File**

The Split file is one of the work files used during the Inbound Processing by the Splitter program to separate or sort the EDI data by the Application type in preparation for Mapping. There are 80 Split files available (identified as numbers 01-80).

### **Splitting**

This is the process during Inbound Translation that occurs to separate the edited EDI data by Application types prior to the Mapping process. EDI data that is received may be from many different Partners and may contain several different types of documents. It is much more efficient to sort the data by Application type before mapping the EDI data into the Application formats.

### **Sub-Split File**

This file further separates the data within each of the 80 Split files by using an element in the EDI data to determine where the data should be placed. There are 80 Sub-Split files available per Split file or Slide file.

### **Subsystem**

This is a collection of functions categorized together to perform certain tasks in Gentran. The Partner subsystem is a group of functions that collectively allow you to define the Trading Partner.

### **Summary Area**

The portion of the message that follows the body of the message and contains summary information relating to the entire message.

### **Suspension**

When Gentran:Server cannot determine key information necessary in order to continue processing, the data is placed in the Suspense File. Suspended data is in error and the Editor and/or Mapping Reports can be evaluated to determine the cause of the suspension. Typically, suspension occurs when the Partner ID cannot be found in the Partner file for whom the data is destined or the Transaction ID cannot be found to instruct the Mapper how to move the data between formats.

### **Trading Partner**

A Trading Partner is any organization with whom you do business. Typically, Trading Partners are customers, suppliers, and intra-company divisions.

### **Transaction ID**

Within Gentran:Server, the mapping definition that identifies how data is moved between the EDI format and the Application format is stored under an identifier, known as the Transaction ID.



### Transaction Set

The Transaction set is the EDI equivalent of an Application document. Common documents include Purchase Orders and Invoices. The X12 Transaction sets for these are 850 and 810. The UCS Transaction sets for these same documents are 875 and 880. The Transaction set is the EDI format of Segments and Elements that compose the related information for the document. These Transaction set numbers vary between Standards.

### Translation

Translation is the process of moving the data between EDI and Application formats using the mapping definition. Translation occurs in Gentran:Server by the Inbound and Outbound Mappers during PRCTRIN and PRCTRNOU.

### User ID

The User ID refers to an individual defined in the Environment Control subsystem as someone who can access Gentran:Server. The Gentran:Server User ID is set up using the iSeries User ID.

### User Document Reference

The User Document Reference is a user-defined field that provides a way of referring to EDI documents by your existing methods – for example, documents can be referred to by your Purchase Order Number rather than referring to an EDI control number. The User Document Reference is supported for both inbound and outbound documents.

### User Exit

The point during Translation mapping that an API (Application Program Interface) can be invoked to perform some special processing. The Gentran:Server mapping is temporarily suspended while this API is invoked. Data from the Mapping can be passed to the API through the User Exit Call Block. User Exits can be invoked at the Element level, the Segment level, and the Mapping Run level (at the Start of and End of Mapping).

### User Profile

The user profile refers to the combination of the environment profile and the security profile that is defined for each user in Gentran:Server. This profile identifies what systems and functions the user is permitted to access as well as the data rights for each subsystem.

This profile is specific to Gentran:Server, however, it cannot be created without first having an iSeries User ID and does not supersede any of the user's iSeries authority.

For example, if a user's iSeries profile has the option “Limit Capabilities” set to '\*YES', then the user cannot execute any commands from the command line, including Gentran-specific commands. Command line authority is maintained within Gentran's “Work with” panels.



# Index

## Numerics

- 810 transaction 3-8, 8-8
- 810OUT (transaction map) 10-4, 10-6
- 850 transaction 3-8
- 850INB (transaction map) 5-5

## A

- ANSI X12 7-2, 8-1
- Application definition
  - accessing the subsystem 4-2, 9-2
  - application ID 4-1, 9-1
  - areas--header, detail, summary 4-4, 9-4
  - creating application ID 4-2, 9-3
  - customize application fields 9-5
  - customizing application records/files 4-4, 9-4
  - customizing detail application fields 4-6
  - customizing header application fields 4-5
  - defined 4-1, 9-1
  - INVOUT 10-3
  - PODETAIL record 4-6
  - POHEADER record 4-5
  - POINB 4-4, 5-4
  - relation to transaction definition 5-1, 10-1
  - updating application partner reference 9-6
  - what is an application definition? 4-1
  - WPEINVHDR record 9-5
- Application Definition panel 9-3
- Application definition subsystem 9-2
- Application ID 4-1, 9-1
  - creating 4-2, 9-3
  - POINB 4-4
- Application records/files
  - customizing 4-4
- Audit
  - accessing EDI data 6-11, 11-10
  - Data Element Definition panel 6-12, 11-11
  - Work with Audit Interchange Status panel 6-11, 11-10
- Audit subsystem
  - accessing 6-8, 11-7, 11-8

## B

- BEG segment (inbound) 5-8
- BIG segment (outbound) 10-11

## C

- Code translation table, viewing 5-19, 10-29
- Comm Profile ID 3-2, 8-2
- Communication Profile panel 2-1
- Communications Menu 2-1
- Create an inbound transaction map 5-1
- Creating an outbound transaction map 10-1
- Cross references 3-13, 8-13
  - DUNS number 3-13, 8-13
- CTT segment (outbound) 10-28

## D

- Data Element Definition panel 6-12, 11-11
- Data status on Inbound queue, changing 2-3
- DDS 9-3
- Detail application fields, customizing 4-6
- Detail area of application definition 4-4, 9-4
- DUNS number 3-3, 3-13, 8-3, 8-13

## E

- EDI Monitor
  - printing EDI Monitor reports 6-15, 11-14
- EDI Monitor Inquiry panel 6-14, 11-13
- Element mapping 5-7, 10-10
  - Element Mapping Inbound panel 5-17
- Element Mapping Inbound panel 5-17
- Extended Inbound Mapping panel 5-17
- Extended mapping 5-9, 10-13
  - Extended Inbound Mapping panel 5-17
  - Extended Outbound Mapping panel 10-14
  - Work with Extended Mapping panel 5-9, 5-10, 5-16, 5-17
- Extended Outbound Mapping panel 10-14
- Externally defined multi-format logical file 4-3, 9-3

## G

- Generating DDS for new application definition 9-3
- GENMAIN 2-1, 2-3, 3-2, 4-2, 5-2, 6-2, 6-13, 6-15, 8-2, 9-2, 10-2, 10-30, 10-31, 11-2, 11-12, 11-14
- GENMAP 10-2

GENSYS 6-13, 11-12  
Gentran:Server 8-1  
Gentran:Server processing 6-1, 11-2  
Gentran:Server Processing menu (GENPRC) 6-2  
Gentran:Server system administration 6-13, 11-12  
Group  
    copying 3-5, 8-6

## H

Header application fields, customizing 4-5  
Header area of application definition 4-4, 9-4

## I

If-conditions  
    using in mapping 10-14  
If-conditions, using in mapping 5-11, 5-12, 5-13  
Inbound overview 1-1  
Inbound processing 6-1  
    defined 6-1, 11-1  
    running with PRCTRIN command 6-2  
    using EDI Monitor to print reports 6-15  
Inbound queue  
    changing data status on 2-3  
    data status on 2-1  
    defined 2-1  
    Inquiry panel 2-2  
    Work with Inbound Queue Control panel 2-2  
Inbound Queue Inquiry panel 2-2  
Inbound transaction map, create an 5-1  
INVOUT 9-3, 9-4, 10-3  
IT1 segment (outbound) 10-21

## L

Line item counts, generating 10-28  
Logical file 4-1, 4-3, 9-1, 9-3

## M

Manual looping 10-8  
Map  
    See Transaction mapping  
Mapping Menu 5-2, 10-2  
Mapping Menu access 10-2

## N

N1 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-18  
N1 segment (inbound) 5-11  
N1 Ship To segment (outbound) 10-20  
N3 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-18  
N3 segment (inbound) 5-12  
N4 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-19  
N4 segment (inbound) 5-14  
NTE segment (outbound) 10-13

## O

Outbound mapping  
    mapping IT1 segment 10-22, 10-23, 10-24, 10-25  
Outbound processing  
    defined 6-1, 11-1  
    running with PRCTRNOOUT command 11-2  
    using EDI Monitor to print reports 11-14  
Outbound transaction map, creating 10-1  
Outbound tutorial overview 7-1

## P

Partner  
    creating group with Copy feature 3-5, 8-6  
    partner groups 3-4  
    transaction ID, select 3-8, 8-8  
    update partner with the new map 10-30  
    updating application partner reference 9-6  
    Work with Partners panel 3-2, 8-2  
Partner Control panel 3-2, 8-2  
Partner Control panel field descriptions  
    functional group ID 3-4, 8-4  
Partner cross references 3-13, 8-13  
Partner groups 3-4, 8-4  
    outbound 8-4  
Partner ID 3-2, 3-13, 8-2, 8-13  
Partner profile 3-1, 8-1  
Partner qualifier 3-2, 8-2  
Partner transactions 3-8, 8-8  
Partner Transactions panel 10-31  
Physical file 4-1, 9-1  
PODETAIL record 4-6  
POHEADER record 4-5  
POINB 4-2, 4-4, 5-4  
PRCTRIN command 6-2

- 
- PRCTRNOU command 11-2
  - Processing
    - accessing 6-2, 11-2
    - defined 6-1, 11-1
    - inbound 6-1
    - outbound 11-1
  - R**
  - Receiver ID 3-3, 8-3
  - Reports
    - inbound processing 6-15
    - outbound processing 11-14
  - S**
  - Segment
    - copying for manual loops 10-8
    - modifying information 10-6
  - Sender ID 3-3, 8-3
  - Set up a partner 3-1
  - Set up an inbound application definition 4-1
  - Setting up a partner 8-1
  - Setting up an outbound application definition 9-1
  - Split file 4-3
  - Standards 3-4, 8-5
    - copying into transaction map 5-5, 10-4
  - Subfield mapping for N4 segment (outbound) 10-19
  - Summary area of application definition 4-4, 9-4
  - T**
  - TDS segment (outbound) 10-28
  - Trading partner 3-1
  - Trading Partner, see Partner
  - Transaction ID
    - creating 5-3
    - defining new ID 5-4, 10-3
  - Transaction map 7-1
  - Transaction Map Definition panel 5-4, 10-3
  - Transaction Mapping
    - BEG segment (inbound) 5-8
    - Work with Transaction Mapping 10-2
  - Transaction mapping
    - applying conditions to segments 5-13
    - BEG segment (inbound) 5-8
    - BIG segment (outbound) 10-11
    - copy segments from Standards panel 5-5, 10-4
    - copying segments for manual loops 10-8
    - CTT segment (outbound) 10-28
      - defined 5-1, 10-1
      - element mapping 5-7, 10-10
      - extended mapping 10-13
      - Extended mapping for elements 5-9
      - IT1 segment (outbound) 10-21
        - modifying segment information 10-6
      - N1 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-18
      - N1 Ship To segment (outbound) 10-20
      - N1segment (inbound) 5-11
      - N3 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-18
      - N3 segment (inbound) 5-12
      - N4 Remit To segment (outbound) 10-19
      - N4 segment (inbound) 5-14
      - NTE segment (outbound) 10-13
        - subfield mapping 10-19
      - TDS segment (outbound) 10-28
        - transaction ID 5-3, 10-3
        - transaction ID, defining new 5-4
        - transaction ID, defining new ID 10-3
        - transaction mapping subsystem 10-2
        - update partner with the new map 10-30
        - using If-conditions 5-11, 5-12, 5-13
        - using If-conditions in 10-14
        - viewing code translation table 5-19, 10-29
      - Work with Transaction Mapping panel 5-3, 5-6, 5-19, 10-3
  - Transactions
    - using the Copy feature 3-9, 8-10
  - Translation processing, see Processing
  - U**
  - Updating application partner reference 9-6
  - V**
  - Viewing documents after inbound processing 6-8
  - Viewing documents after outbound processing 11-7, 11-8
  - Viewing the EDI data
    - reset the status 2-3
  - W**
  - What is a partner? 3-1, 8-1
  - What is a transaction map? 5-1, 10-1
  - What is an application definition? 4-1, 9-1
  - What is processing? 6-1, 11-1
  - Work with application definition 4-2, 9-2
  - Work with Application Definition panel 4-2, 9-2, 9-3, 9-4
-

## Index

---

Work with Audit Interchange Status panel 6-11,  
11-10

Work with EDI Monitor 6-13, 11-12

Work with Extended Mapping panel 5-9, 5-10, 5-16,  
5-17, 10-13

Work with Inbound Queue Control panel 2-2

Work with Partner Groups panel 3-6, 3-8, 8-6, 8-8

Work with Partner Transactions panel 3-8, 8-8,  
10-30, 10-31

Work with partners 3-2, 8-2

Work with Partners panel 3-2, 3-13, 8-2, 8-13, 10-30

Work with Partners subsystem 10-30

Work with Transaction Mapping panel 5-3, 5-6, 5-19,  
10-3, 10-5, 10-6, 10-29

Work with Transaction panel 5-18

WPEINVHDR record 9-5

## X

X-Refs, see Cross references